

HANDBOOK OF PĀLI.

BEING

AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR,
A CHRESTOMATHY, AND A GLOSSARY.

COMPILED BY

O. FRANKFURTER, PH.D.



WILLIAMS AND NORGATE,
14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON;
AND 20, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET, EDINBURGH.

1883.

S. Lang. Aug. 43rd

PUBLISHED BY WILLIAMS & NORGATE.

Cloth, gilt. Price 18s.

Buddha; His Life, His Doctrine, His Order. By
Dr. HERMANN OLDENBERG, Professor at the University of
Berlin, Editor of the Vinaya Piṭakam and the Dīpavamsa in
Pāli. Translated from the German by WILLIAM HOEX, M.A.,
D.Lit., Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, Asiatic Society
of Bengal, etc., of Her Majesty's Civil Service.

8vo. cloth. Price 21s.

A Manual of Buddhism in its Modern Development;
translated from Singhalese MSS. By R. SPENCE HARDY,
M.R.A.S., Author of "Eastern Monachism." Second Edition,
with a complete Index by Dr. O. FRANKFURTER.

By the same Author. 8vo. cloth. Price 12s.

Eastern Monachism; an Account of the Origin, Laws,
Discipline, Sacred Writings, Mysterious Rites, Religious Cere-
monies, and Present Circumstances of the Order of Mendicants
founded by Gotama Buddha (compiled from Singhalese MSS.
and other Original Sources of Information). With Compar-
ative Notices of the Usages and Institutions of the Western
Ascetics, and a Review of the Monastic System.

8vo. cloth. Price 10s. 6d.

Rhys Davids' Buddhism; Lectures on the Origin and
Growth of Religion, as illustrated by some points in the
History of Indian Buddhism. By T. W. RHYDS DAVIDS, Esq.
Being the Hibbert Lectures 1881.

WILLIAMS & NORGATE, 14, Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London;
and 20, South Frederick Street, Edinburgh.

PUBLISHED BY WILLIAMS & NORGATE.

BOOKS IN PALI.

BUDDHIST SCRIPTURES IN PĀLI



In 5 vols. 8vo. Price 21s. each vol.

The Vinaya Piṭakam, one of the principal Buddhist Holy Scriptures in the Pāli Language. Edited by Dr. H. OLDENBERG. Vol. I. The Mahāvagga, with an Introduction.—Vol. II. The Cullavagga.—Vol. III. The Suttavibhanga, I. (Pārājika, Samghādisesa, Anyata, Nissaggiya).—Vol. IV. The Suttavibhanga, II. End of Mahāvibhanga, Bhikkhunvibhanga.—Vol. V. The Parivāra. Published with the assistance of the Royal Academy of Berlin, and of the Secretary of India in Council.

8vo. cloth. Price 21s.

The Dīpavamsa, an Ancient Buddhist Historical Record in the Pāli Language. Edited, with an English Translation, by Dr. H. OLDENBERG.

The Dīpavamsa is the most ancient historical work of the Ceylonese; it contains an account of the ecclesiastical history of the Buddhist Church, of the conversion of the Ceylonese to the Buddhist faith, and of the ancient history of Ceylon.

8vo. Price 21s.

The Milinda Pañho. Being Dialogues between King Milinda and the Buddhist Sage Nāgasena. The Pāli Text edited by V. TRENCKNER, of Copenhagen.

"A very interesting dialogue between Milinda and Nāgasena."—*Max Müller in Chips I.*

"Next in order of interest should undoubtedly be named the 'Milinda Pañha; or, Questions of Menander.' Whatever be the origin of this remarkable work, there can be no doubt of its great antiquity, for it exhibits a familiarity with Greek names and places, and records a religious discussion between the Buddhist divine Nāgasena and a 'Yona' king Milinda, who can be identified with certainty with the Bactrian king Menander."—*Childers in Pāli Dictionary.*

Also 8vo. Price 4s.

Pāli Miscellany, by V. Trenckner. Part I. The Introductory Part of the Milinda Pañho, an English Translation and Notes.

WILLIAMS & NORGATE, 14, Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London;
and 20, South Frederick Street, Edinburgh.

HANDBOOK OF PĀLI.



HANDBOOK OF PĀLI.

BEING

AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR,
A CHRESTOMATHY, AND A GLOSSARY.

COMPILED BY

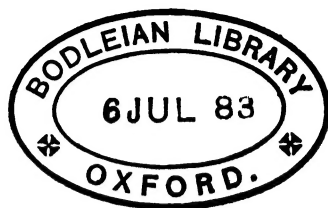
O. FRANKFURTER, PH.D.



WILLIAMS AND NORGATE,
14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON;
AND 20, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET, EDINBURGH.

1883.

S. Lang. Aug. 43rd



HERTFORD:
PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS.

TO THE REVEREND

RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D., M.A.,

VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY,

AS A TOKEN

OF FRIENDSHIP AND RESPECT.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Preface	ix	Sāmanera Paṇḍita (Khuddaka Nikāya)	82
Pāli Bibliography	xv	Dvatisākāraṃ	82
PART I.		Paccavekkhanā (Aṅguttara Nikāya)	82
Alphabet	1	Dasadhammasuttaṃ	83
Pronunciation	1	Mahāmaṅgalasuttaṃ (Khuddaka	
Classification of Letters	2	Nikāya)	84
Vowels	2	Ratanasuttaṃ (Khuddaka Nikāya)	85
Short Vowels	3	Karaṇīyamettasuttaṃ	88
Long Vowels	5	Khandhaparittāṃ (Aṅguttara Nikāya)	89
Nasal Vowels	7	Mettasuttaṃ	90
Interchange of Vowels	7	Mettānisamsaṃ (Jātaka)	91
Consonants	7	Moraparittāṃ	92
Phonetic Changes	8	Candaparittāṃ (Saṃyutta Nikāya)	92
Compound Consonants	11	Suriyaparittāṃ	93
Sandhi	21	Dhajaggaparittāṃ	94
Euphonic Changes	24	Mahākassapatttherabojjhaṅgaṃ	
Declension	25	(Saṃyutta Nikāya)	96
Declension of Nouns	29	Girimānandasuttaṃ (Saṃyutta	
Comparison	41	Nikāya)	97
Declension of Pronouns	42	Ātāṇṇīyasuttaṃ (Dīgha Nikāya)	101
Numerals	47	Dhammacakkappavattanasuttaṃ	
Cardinals	47	(Saṃyutta Nikāya)	109
Ordinals	49	Mahāsamayasuttaṃ (Dīgha Nikāya)	112
The Verb	51	Ālavakasuttaṃ (Saṃyutta Nikāya)	118
Present System	53	Parābhavasuttaṃ (Khuddaka Nikāya)	120
Modes of the Present Tense	58	Vasalasuttaṃ	122
Perfect System	60	Kasibharadvājasuttaṃ	125
Aorist and Imperfect	61	Saccavibhaṅgaṃ (Majjhima Nikāya)	127
Future	66	Araṇavāsisuttaṃ (Saṃyutta Nikāya)	133
Conditional	67	Devadahasuttaṃ	136
Participles, Infinitives, Gerunds	69	A Collection of Kammavācās	142
Indeclinables	70	PART III.	
Adverbs	70	Glossary	152
Prepositions	73	Tables of Alphabets :—	
Compounds	74	Sinhalese Alphabet.	
PART II.		Burmese Alphabet.	
Saraṇagamanāṃ (Khuddaka Nikāya)	81	Kambodian Alphabet.	
Dasasikkhapadaṃ	81	Comparative Table of Alphabets.	

PREFACE.

THE Handbook of Pāli which I place before my readers consists of three parts, an Elementary Grammar, a Chrestomathy, and a Glossary.

I have called the grammar an *elementary* one, because no attempt has been made to distinguish the different periods in the development of the language. To write a scientific grammar of Pāli, it would be necessary not only to have recourse to the different so-called ancient Prākritic dialects, but also to the modern Āryan languages of India, more especially Mahrāṭhī. I believe Mahrāṭhī to be, if not the daughter of Pāli, at least more closely allied to it than any other of the Indian vernacular tongues; and among these I include also Sinhalese. In fact, a scientific Pāli grammar can, in my opinion, only be written as part of a comparative grammar of the Āryan languages of India.

I have called this work a Handbook of Pāli. This requires some explanation. I am well aware that Professor Forchhammer, in his report of the Rangoon High School, 1879-1880, has shewn conclusively, as did the late Professor Childers before him, that Pāli means only Sacred Texts. Professor Forchhammer, quoting from Burmese books, says: "The Tipiṭaka Pāli was written by means of the Magadha-bhāṣhā;" and again, "The Pāli of the Tipiṭaka may be preached by means of any language." He goes on to remark that "a Pāli grammar and a Pāli dictionary must

appear to the Burmans as an incomprehensible misnomer, or at best what to us would be a Bible dictionary or a grammar of the New Testament." I believe the examples are not very well chosen. In a grammar of the New Testament we expect to find the New Testament Greek. A Bible dictionary would mean a cyclopædia, in which one can find information on any Bible subject.

I could have chosen "Handbook of Māgadhi" as a title of the book; but this would imply more than is actually given in the book. Under such a title one would expect to find a grammar of the Māgadhese Inscriptions and of the Māgadhi of the drama. Moreover, in calling it a Handbook of Māgadhi, I should have committed myself to a definite statement about the country in which the language of the Buddhist Scriptures was spoken. Pāli means for European scholars the sacred language of the Buddhist Scriptures, and as a matter of convenience this designation ought to be kept until conclusive proofs are adduced to shew in which part of India this Prākṛit dialect was spoken. We have moreover the excellent authority of Subhūti, who calls his *Abhidhānappadīpikā* a Pāli dictionary, and his *Nāmamālā* a work on Pāli grammar.

As a reading-book I have chosen the *Paritta*. The text is based on a MS. in the British Museum (Or. 1092), written in Sinhalese characters. Besides this I had several printed Burmese copies, and one printed Sinhalese copy of the book. They however vary in the selection they give. None contains all the extracts given in the reading-book. Part of the *Paritta* has, as is well known, been published by the late Professor Childers, and by the late M. Grimblot, with notes and translations by M. Léon Feer. Some of the suttas which in the "Extraits du *Paritta*" are given as

belonging to the Sutta Nipāta occur also in the Samyutta Nikāya. The two suttas of the Dīgha Nikāya were published by the late M. Grimblot in the "Sept Suttas Pālis." I have consulted the MSS. of the individual Nikāyas in constituting the text. The translation of the Sutta Nipāta given by Professor Fausböll in the "Sacred Books of the East" was of great service to me in deciding on the merits of the various readings. I have not seen the "Ceylon Friend," in which the late Rev. D. Gogerly has translated most if not all the suttas belonging to the Paritta. I shall take an early opportunity of giving a more elaborate account of the compilation of the book and the different versions which we have of it.

The other extracts given are "A Collection of Kammavācās." If the Paritta was intended to represent the style of the Sutta Piṭaka, these may be taken as a fairly good specimen of the Vinaya Piṭaka. I also reserve for a later occasion any mention of the relation of the Kammavācās to the Vinaya Piṭaka, viz. if they stand in the same relation to the Mahāvagga and Cullavagga as the Pāṭimokkha stands to the Sutta Vibhaṅga. The text of the Kammavācās is based on MSS. belonging to the Bodleian Library (Pāli 1 and 2). They are written in the square character, and represent the usual Burmese orthography. A distinction between linguals and dentals is seldom made, nor do they write *anuvāra* after *i* and *u*. For several chapters I have consulted other MSS. in the British Museum, and some belonging to the Liverpool Free Library. They present the same texts, and are also written in the square painted character. Whilst examining the Liverpool MSS., in company with Professor Rhys Davids, to whom they had been sent by Sir James Allanson Picton for

identification and report, we found that one of them (No. L 24091) was of especial value, as it contained a few extra Kammavācās not appearing in the usual text which I have given in the Chrestomathy. Professor Spiegel and Mr. Dickson have published part of the text (see Bibliography).

The third part contains the Glossary. I have omitted in it all proper names. In employing two sorts of type and hyphens I have tried to distinguish between compound words and simple ones. Compound words ought all to have been given under their last member, as is done in Benfey's Sanskrit Dictionary. This is the only scientific way. The last member in the Indo-European languages is explained by the preceding ones, or as the late Professor Benfey put it in his lectures, "the defining members always precede the defined." But as all the second members did not occur in the glossary, I had to give up this plan, and to limit myself to using italics for compound words. I employ capitals, however, for compound words when the individual meaning of the component parts is another than that of the whole word; e. g. *aḍḍhayogo* was printed in capitals for that reason. I have not attempted to explain the different philosophical terms which occur in the extracts. I give mostly one translation, and put a *t. t.* (technical term) after them. Fault may perhaps be found with the explanation of *Nibbāṇam* as the summum bonum of the Buddhists; but among so many different views it seems to me best neither to offer an opinion nor to defend one.

I have given the third person singular present of the verb, and translated this throughout with the infinitive. The third person singular present, as is well known, has in Indian grammar the same value as the infinitive of modern grammar. It is the type given for the verb by the

native grammarians. To give the so-called root did not commend itself to me—for two reasons. First,—the principle of the root-theory has been recently, and not without reason, greatly shaken, so that it would not be wise to introduce it. Secondly, it is difficult to determine what is the root of a Pāli word. I have given the nominative case of nouns, and here I think I may deserve some blame. But, as is shewn in the chapter on declension, through the working of the phonetic laws none of the declensions keeps within its own range, and the crude form of a Pāli noun is thus not easily fixed.

I have availed myself on every occasion of all the books published on Pāli grammar, and consulted Childers's Dictionary of the Pāli Language. These works will be found in the appended Bibliography. I name here more particularly the works of Professors Kuhn and Minayeff, of M. Senart, of the *Terunnānsē Subhūti*, and of Dr. Trenckner.

I hope the Tables of Alphabets will be found useful.

In conclusion, I have to thank Dr. Morris for many valuable suggestions, and for his kindness in looking over the proof-sheets. I am also indebted to the authorities of the Bodleian Library, the British Museum, and the India Office Library, for the courtesy and ready help I have uniformly received from them.

O. FRANKFURTER.

OXFORD, *February*, 1883.

PĀLI BIBLIOGRAPHY.

I. PĀLI LITERATURE.

- TURNOUR, G. Examination of the Pāli Buddhistical Annals. J.A.S. of Bengal, 1837, 1838.
- WESTERGAARD, N. L. *Codices Indici bibliothecæ regię Havniensis enumerati et descripti.* Copenhagen, 1846.
- HARDY, REV. R. S. List of Books in the Pāli and Sinhalese Languages. J.R.A.S. Ceylon Branch, 1848.
- ALWIS, J. DE. Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit, Pāli, and Sinhalese Literary Works of Ceylon. Colombo, 1870.
- ZOYSA, L. DE. Catalogue of Pāli, Sinhalese, and Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Ceylon Government Oriental Library. Colombo, 1876.
- FORCHHAMMER, E., Professor of Pāli, Rangoon High School. Report by, for the year 1879-1880.
- DAVIDS, T. W. RHYS. Report on Pāli and Sinhalese. Transactions of the Philological Society, 1875-1876.
- FEER, J. Les nouveaux Manuscrits Pālis de la bibliothèque nationale. Annales de l'extrême Orient, 1880.
- MORRIS, REV. DR. RICHARD. Report on Pāli Literature, 1875-1880. Transactions of the Philological Society, 1881.
- HAAS, E. Catalogue of Sanskrit and Pāli Books in the British Museum. London, 1876.
- TRÜBNER & Co. Catalogue of leading Books on Pāli, Prākṛit, and Buddhist Literature. London, 1881.

II. TEXTS.

VINAYA PĪTAKAM. One of the principal Buddhist Holy Scriptures. Edited by Hermann Oldenberg. 5 vols. London, 1879-1883.

KAMMAVĀCA.

Spiegel, F. Kammavākyaṃ, liber de officiis buddhicorum pālice et latine edidit. Bonn, 1841.

———— Anecdota Pālica. Chaps. ii. iii. v. Leipzig, 1845.

Boehtlingk, O. Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences, 1844, No. 22, chap. iv.

Dickson, J. F. Upasampadā Kammavācā. J.R.A.S. 1875.

———— The Pāli Manuscript written on Papyrus, preserved in the Library of the Armenian Monastery, St. Lazaro. Venice, 1875. (This appears to be a reprint of the preceding.)

PĀTIMOKKHA.

Minayeff, J. Prātimoksha Sūtra buddijskij služebnikū izdannij i perevedennyj. Petersburg, 1869.

Dickson, J. F. Pātimokkha, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. J.R.A.S. 1875.

SUTTA PĪTAKAM.

DĪGHA NIKĀYA.

Grimblot, P. Sept Suttas Pālis, tirés du Dīgha Nikāya. Paris, 1876.

Childers, R. C. Mahāparinibbānasutta. London, 1878.

Mahāsatipatṭhānasutta. Maulmain, 1881.

SUTTA PĪṬAKAM.

SAMYUTTA NIKĀYA.

Feer, H. L. *Le Bhikkhuni Samyuttam. Mémoires de la Société d'Ethnographie, Sect. Orient, 1877.*

Frankfurter, O. *Buddhist Nirvāṇa and the Noble Eightfold Path. J.R.A.S. 1880.*

MAJJHIMA NIKĀYA.

Pischel, R. *Assalāyanasuttam. Edited and translated. Chemnitz, 1880.*

AṄGUTTARA NIKĀYA.

Morris, Rev. Dr. R. *Publications of the Pāli Text Society.*

KHUDDAKA NIKĀYA.

Fausböll, V. *The Jātaka, together with its Commentary. Vols. i. and ii. London, 1877, 1879.*

————— *Two Jātakas; the original Pāli text, etc. London.*

————— *Five Jātakas. Copenhagen, 1861.*

————— *Ten Jātakas. Copenhagen, 1872.*

————— *The Dasaratha Jātaka. Copenhagen, 1874.*

Zachariae, Th. *Die sechszehnte Erzählung des Vetālapañcaviṇṇati. Contains the Ummadanti-jātaka. B.B. iv. p. 375.*

Weber, A., and Fausböll, V. *Die Sage von der Entstehung des Sākya und Koliya Geschlechtes. Indische Streifen i. Berlin, 1868.*

Fausböll, V. *Dhammapadam, ex tribus codicibus Havniensibus Pālice edidit. Copenhagen, 1855.*

Childers, R. C. *Khuddaka Pāṭha, with English translation, etc. J.R.A.S. 1870.*

Spiegel, F. *Anecdota Pālica. Leipzig, 1845. Contains the Urugasutta of the Sutta Nipāta.*

SUTTA PĪṬAKAM.

KHUDDAKA NIKĀYA.

Alwis, J. de. Buddhist Nirvāṇa. Colombo, 1871.

Contains extracts from the Sutta Nipāta.

Morris, Rev. R. Cariyā Pīṭaka.

————— Buddhavaṃsa. (Publications of
the Pāli Text Society.)

Feer, H. L. Textes tirés du Kandjour. 11 livraisons.
Paris, 1864-1871.

Gray, J. Ajjhata Jāya Maṅgalam. Rangoon, 1881.

Grimblot, P. Extraits du Paritta, texte et commentaire,
avec introduction, traduction, notes et notices par Léon
Feer. J.A. 1871.

Feer, H. L. Études Buddhiques. J.A. 1870, etc.

Pirit Pota (i.e. Paritta). Colombo, 2411 (1869).

Mahāparitto. Rangoon, 1879.

Mahāparitto. Rangoon, 1881.

Maṅgalasutta. 2nd ed. Rangoon, 1881.

MAHĀVAMSO. In Pāli and English, with an Introductory
Essay on Pāli Buddhistical Literature. Vol. i. By
G. Turnour. Colombo, 1837.

————— From the 37th Chapter. Translated and edited
by H. Sumaṅgala and Don Andris de Silva Baṭuwantu-
dāwa. 2 vols. Colombo, 1877.

DĪPAVAMSA. A Buddhist Historical Record. Edited, with
an English translation, by H. Oldenberg. London, 1879.

DHAMMAKITTĪ. The Daṭṭhavaṃsa, the Pāli text and its
translation into English. By Mutu Coomāra Swamy.
London, 1874.

HATTHAVANAGALLAVAMSA. The Attanagalluvaṃsa. Trans-
lated from the Pāli by J. d'Alwis, with the Pāli text.
Colombo, 1866.

MILINDAPAÑHO. Being Dialogues between King Milinda
and the Buddhist Sage Nāgasena. Edited by V.
Trenckner. London, 1880.

III. TRANSLATIONS.

- CLOUGH, REV. B. *The Ritual of the Buddhist Priesthood.* Translated from the original Pāli work entitled *Karmavakya* (*Miscellaneous Translations from Oriental Writers*, vol. ii. London, 1834).
- BEAL, REV. S., and GÖGERLY, REV. D. J. *Comparative Arrangement of Two Translations of the Buddhist Ritual for the Priesthood.* London, 1862.
- DAVIDS, T. W. RHYS, and OLDENBERG, H. *Vinaya Texts.* Translated from the Pāli. Part I. *The Pātimokkha*; the *Mahāvagga*. Oxford, 1881. (*Sacred Books of the East*, vol. xiii.)
- DAVIDS, T. W. RHYS. *Buddhist Suttas.* Oxford, 1881. (*Sacred Books of the East*, vol. xi. Contains the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta*, the *Tevijja Sutta*, the *Mahāsudassana Sutta*, the *Dhammacakkapavattana Sutta*, the *Sabbāsava Sutta*.)
-
- Buddhist Birth Stories, or *Jātaka* Tales. London, 1880.
- WEBER, A. *Dhammapadam* (*Indische Streifen*).
- MÜLLER, F. MAX. *Buddha's Dhammapada.* Translated from Pāli. (*Buddhaghosha's Parables.* Translated from Burmese by H. T. Rogers. London, 1870.)
-
- Dhammapada*; a Collection of Verses, translated from Pāli. Oxford, 1881. (*Sacred Books of the East*, vol. x. part 1.)
- HÔ, FERD. *Dhammapadam traduit en Français, avec introduction et notes.* Paris, 1878.
- SWAMY, SIR M. COOMARA. *Sutta Nipāta, or the Dialogues of Gotama Buddha.* Translated from the Pāli, with Introduction and Notes. London, 1874.
- FAUSEBÖLL, V. *The Sutta Nipāta*; a Collection of Discourses, translated from Pāli. Oxford, 1881. (*Sacred Books of the East*, vol. x. part 2.)

IV. DICTIONARIES, GRAMMARS, AND GRAMMATICAL PAPERS.

MOGGALLANA THERO. *Abhidhānappadīpikā*, with English and Sinhalese Interpretations, etc. By Waskaduwe Subhūti. Colombo, 1865.

CHILDERS, R. C. *A Dictionary of the Pāli Language*. London, 1875.

CLOUGH, B. *A Compendious Pāli Grammar, with a Copious Vocabulary in the same Language*. Colombo, 1824.

BURNOUF, E., and LASSEN, CHR. *Essai sur le Pāli*. Paris, 1826.

Observations grammaticales sur quelques passages de l'essai sur le Pāli. Paris, 1827.

STORCK, W. *De declinatione nominum in lingua Pālica*. Berlin, 1858.

Casuum in lingua Pālica formatio. Münster, 1862.

MÜLLER, F. *Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Pāli Sprache*. Vols. i. ii. iii. Vienna, 1867-1869.

MINAYEFF, J. *Grammaire Pālie, traduite par St. Guyard*. Paris, 1874.

KUHN, E. W. A. *Beiträge zur Pāli Grammatik*. Berlin, 1875.

TORP, A. *Die Flexion des Pāli in ihrem Verhältnis zum Sanskrit*. Christiania, 1881.

TRENCKNER, V. *Pāli Miscellany*. Vol. i. London, 1879.

GOLDSCHMIDT, S. *Prākritica*. Strassburg, 1879.

BĀLĀVATĀRO. *Paṇḍita Devarakkhitācariyena Samsodhito*. Colombo, 1869 [2412 A.B.].

KACCĀYANA.

ALWIS, J. DE. *Introduction to Kaccāyana's Grammar of the Pāli Language*. Colombo, 1863.

KUHN, E. W. A. *Kaccāyanappakaraṇae specimen*. Halle, 1869.

specimen
alterum. Halle, 1871. " "

KACCĀYANA.

MASON, F. The Pāli Text of Kachchayano's Grammar, with English Annotations. Toongoo, 1871.

SENART, E. Kaccāyana et la littérature grammaticale du Pāli. 1^{re} Partie. Paris, 1871.

SĪLAVAMSA. Kaccāyana's Dhātumañjūsā. Edited, with a translation in Sinhalese and English, by Deva-rakkhita. Colombo, 1872.

WASKADUWE SUBHŪTI. Nāmamālā, or a Work on Pāli Grammar. Ceylon, 1876.

SUMANGALA. Declension and Conjugation of Pāli Words. Edited by M. Gunaratana. Ceylon, 1873.

SAṄGHARAKKHITA THERA. Subodhālaṅkara. (Pāli Studies, by Major G. E. Fryer.) Calcutta, 1875.

————— Vuttodaya. Edited, with translation and notes, by Major G. E. Fryer. Calcutta, 1877.

————— Vuttodaya, die Pāli Metrik des herausgegeben von J. Minayeff. Mélanges Asiatiques, vi.

CHILDERS, R. C. On Sandhi in Pāli. J.R.A.S. n.s. iv. p. 309.

————— Dakkh in Pāli. K.B. viii. p. 150.

————— The Prākṛit Dekkh. K.B. vii. p. 450.

PISCHEL, R. Die wurzeln pekkh, dakkh und dekkh in Prākṛit. K.B. vii. p. 453.

WEBER, A. Zur Verständigung. K.B. vii. p. 458.

PISCHEL, R. Zur Pāligrammatik. K.Z. xxiii. p. 423.

JACOBI, H. Vocaleinschub in Pāli. K.Z. xxiii. p. 594.

ZIMMER, H. Zur Pāligrammatik. K.Z. xxiv. p. 220.

OLDENBERG, H. Bemerkungen zur Pāligrammatik. K.Z. xxv. p. 314.

GOLDSCHMIDT, S. Prākṛitische Miscellen. K.Z. xxv. pp. 436, 610. Z.D.M.G. xxxii. p. 99.

PISCHEL, R. Pāli acchati. B.B. iii. p. 155.

————— Die deṇḍicābdās bei Trivikrama. B.B. iii. p. 255.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

abl.=ablative.	p. p. p.=participle of the perfect passive.
acc.=accusative.	par.=parasmai.
adj.=adjective.	part.=particle.
adv.=adverb.	pass.=passive.
aor.=aorist.	pers.=person.
ātm.=ātmane.	pe=peyyalo, etc.
caus.=causative.	pl.=plural.
comp., cp.=compare.	prep.=preposition.
cond.=conditional.	pres.=present.
conj.=conjunction.	pret.=preterite.
dat.=dative.	sep.=separately.
f.=fem.	sing.=singular.
foll.=following.	t. t.=technical term.
fr.=from.	voc.=vocative.
fut.=future.	J.A.=Journal Asiatique.
gen.=genitive.	J.R.A.S.=Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.
ger.=gerund.	B.B.=Bezzenberger, Beiträge zur Kunde der indogermanischen Sprachen.
Imperat.=Imperative.	K.B.=Kuhn's Beiträge.
inf.=infinitive.	K.Z.=Kuhn's Zeitschrift für vergleichende Sprachforschung.
instr.=instrumental.	Z.D.M.G.=Zeitschrift d. deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft.
loc.=locative.	
m.=masculine.	
n.=neuter.	
num.=numeral.	
opt.=optative.	
p. f. p.=participle of the future passive.	
p. p.=participle present.	

HANDBOOK OF PĀLI.

PART I.

AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR.

§ 1. THE ALPHABET.

PĀLI, the sacred language of the Buddhists, is written, according to the countries from which the MSS. come, either in Sinhalese (Ceylon), Burmese (Burma), or Kambodian (Siam) characters. The system of writing in the original characters is syllabic and consonantal (as will be seen from the appended table).

To transliterate these characters the following system is now mostly adopted:—

VOWELS:	<i>a ā</i>	<i>i ī</i>	<i>u ū</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>o</i>
NASAL VOWELS:	<i>aṃ</i>	<i>iṃ</i>	<i>uṃ</i>		
CONSONANTS:	<i>k</i>	<i>kh</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>gh</i>	<i>ṇ</i>
	<i>c</i>	<i>ch</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>jh</i>	<i>ṇ</i>
	<i>t</i>	<i>th</i>	<i>ḍ (ḷ)</i>	<i>ḍh (ḷh)</i>	<i>n</i>
	<i>t</i>	<i>th</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>dh</i>	<i>n</i>
	<i>p</i>	<i>ph</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>bh</i>	<i>m</i>
	<i>y</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>v</i>	
	<i>s</i>				
	<i>h</i>				



§ 2. PRONUNCIATION.

The vowels are pronounced in the Continental way. The short *a* has mostly the indistinct sound as in English *but*. The nasal vowels are now pronounced in Ceylon and Burma

like the guttural nasal in English *hang*. *e* and *o* are metrically always long, but *pronounced* short before two consonants.

The consonants are pronounced in the manner known from Sanskrit grammar.

c is English *ch*.

ñ is the Spanish *ñ* and French *ng* in *campagne*.

v is pronounced as English or French *v*, except when preceded by a consonant in the same syllable, in which case it has the sound of English *w*.

The aspirated letters, surd and sonant, are pronounced as the corresponding non-aspirates followed by *h*.

The sound of the nasal is defined by the letter which follows it, *cf.* English *hang*, *hand*, *bench*, *hemp*.

§ 3. CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

All the vowels and consonants are arranged by the native grammarians under the following classes :—

- 1) *a k kh g gh ñ* and *h* are considered gutturals (*kaṇṭhaja*).
- 2) *i c ch j jh n* and *y* are termed palatals (*tālaja*).
- 3) *u p ph b bh m* are termed labials (*otṭhaja*).
- 4) *ṭ ṭh ḍ ḍh (ḷ) ḍh (ḷh) ṇ r* are termed linguals (*muḍḍhaja*).¹
- 5) *t th d dh n l s* are termed dentals (*dantaja*).
- 6) *e* is termed gutturo-palatal (*kaṇṭhatālaja*).
- 7) *o* is termed gutturo-labial (*kaṇṭhotṭhaja*).
- 8) *v* is termed dento-labial (*dantotṭhaja*).

§ 4. VOWELS.

1) Pāli being one of the Indian dialects, is best considered in comparison with one of those dialects of which the grammar is already firmly established, viz. Sanskrit.

¹ In the Sacred Books of the East, edited by Prof. Max Müller, the palatals are printed, like gutturals, in italics, and the cerebrals likewise as dentals in italics, thus : *k kh g gh ñ*, *t th d dh n*.

This transliteration seems to imply that the palatals arise always from the gutturals, and that they stand in the same relation to these as the linguals stand to the dentals. This is, however, not the case in Pāli.

The system adopted in this handbook is used in most of the texts published up to the present time, such as Dr. Oldenberg's edition of the Vinayapīṭaka, Prof. Fausbøll's Jātaka, and also in Childers's Dictionary of the Pāli Language.

2) In comparing Pāli with Sanskrit forms, it must always be kept in mind that Sanskrit is not to be regarded as the parent language: but as the dialect which best represents the primitive Āryan speech, to which Sanskrit and Pāli stand in the relation of elder and younger sisters.

In comparing the Pāli vowels with those of Sanskrit, we find that Pāli has no written characters for the *r* and *l* vowels. It has not the diphthongs *ai au*, and lacks the long nasal vowels.

We find therefore in Pāli three short vowels *a i u*, and five long vowels *ā ī ū e o*, and three nasal vowels *aṃ iṃ uṃ*, which are also considered long, and which are technically called *niggahita*.

As to the accent, which plays such a conspicuous part in Vedic Sanskrit, no accented texts have been handed down. It is, however, clear that Pāli possessed a free accent just as much as Sanskrit, and every other Āryan language. It is now the fashion in Ceylon and Burma to give the accent to the long syllable in every word.

A syllable is considered long, if it contains one of the long, or nasal vowels, or a short vowel followed by two consonants.

A Pāli word may only end in a vowel or nasal vowel. For exceptions see the chapter on Sandhi.

§ 5. SHORT VOWELS.

In comparing the Pāli vowels with those of Sanskrit, it will be seen that the short vowels *a i u* correspond as a rule to those of Sanskrit.

A short vowel followed by two consonants corresponds to a Sanskrit long vowel; thus we have:—*maggo* Skr. *mārga* 'path'; *majjāro* Skr. *mārjāra* 'cat'; *ratti* Skr. *rātri* 'night'; *saddhiṃ* Skr. *sārdham* 'with'; *ikkhati* Skr. *ikshati* 'to look'; *kitti* Skr. *kīrti* 'fame'; *tiṭṭham* Skr. *tīrtha* 'landing-place'; *dhutto* Skr. *dhūrta* 'gamester'; *muttam* Skr. *mūtra* 'urine'; *suttam* Skr. *sūtra*.

An original long vowel following a simple consonant can arbitrarily be shortened by doubling the consonant. This seems only to be graphic, as in the metre no difference is made between a form *bahunnaṃ* and *bahūnaṃ*, gen. plur. m. and n. of *bahu* 'much,' or *allāpo* and *ālāpo* 'speech.'

In the gen. plur. m. and n. of the numerals *tinnaṃ pañcanaṃ channaṃ* the forms with doubled nasals are in use.

The syllable *ya* is changed to *i*. Among the examples given is *nigrodho* for Skr. *nyagrodha*, *majjhimo* for Skr. *madhyamā*. The process called *SAMPRASĀRAṆA*.

In the same way *va* is contracted into *u* in such words as *latukikā* Skr. *latvakā* 'quail.'

§ 6. Pāli has, as was shown above, no written character corresponding to the Sanskrit *r* and *l* vowels.

It is a well-known fact that those two vowels originate in Sanskrit and other languages for the most part through the abbreviation of a syllable which contains an *r* or *l* through the influence of the accent.

Theoretically, therefore, one would expect to find in Pāli a short syllable containing an *r* or *l* element. This *r* or *l* element may be inherent in the vowel. We find a whole syllable with the consonant *r* to represent the Sanskrit vowel.

r, practically speaking, therefore, is represented in Pāli by one of the short vowels *a i u* or by the consonant *r* in conjunction with one of the vowels *a i u*, which in this case are vowel fractures (*svarabhakti*).

There is no fixed rule for the use of these vowels, and in different, sometimes in the same, texts, they are used indifferently in the case of the same word, and the divergency in the use of these vowels shows that they were employed in a merely tentative way to indicate the sound in writing.

1) *a=r* in *kato* Skr. *kṛtā* 'made'; *gaṇhāti* Skr. *gr̥ṇhāti* 'to seize'; *mato* Skr. *mṛtā* 'dead'; *taṇha* Skr. *tr̥shṇā* 'lust.'

2) *i=r* in *isi* Skr. *ṛshī* 'a sage'; *kicco* Skr. *kr̥tyā* 'what is to be done'; *piṭṭhaṃ* *piṭṭhī* Skr. *pr̥sthā* 'back'; *inaṃ* Skr. *ṛṇā* 'debt.'

3) *u=r* in *samvuto* Skr. *saṃvṛtā* 'restrained'; *uju* Skr. *r̥jū* 'straight.'

4) *r=r* in *iritvijo* Skr. *ṛtvij* 'a priest'; *iru* Skr. *ṛc* 'hymn';

brūheti Skr. *br̥ṃhayati* 'to increase'; *brahā* Skr. *br̥hánt* 'great'; *rukkho* Skr. *ṛkshá* 'tree.'

5) *r*=*a* or *i* or *u* in the same word:

migo mago Skr. *mṛgá* 'antelope'; *accho ikko* Skr. *ṛksha* 'bear'; *pathavi puthuri* Skr. *pr̥thivi* 'earth'; *sati samuti* Skr. *smṛti* 'thought'; *ruddhi vadḍhi* Skr. *ṛddhi* 'increase.'

The long *r* vowel is of later development in Sanskrit, and has therefore no equivalent in Pāli.

The so-called root *klip*, the only one which contains an *l* vowel, in Sanskrit becomes *kappati*.

§ 7. In comparing Pāli words with corresponding Sanskrit, in several instances a difference in the vowels is to be found. This is generally the case in unaccented syllables, and the reason for such a practice lies in assimilation. In several instances, however, words are used with both vowels.

muti mati Skr. *matí* 'mind'; *pana puna* Skr. *púnar*; *puriso puruso* Skr. *púrusha* 'man'; *ucchu* Skr. *ikshú* 'sugar-cane.'

Pukkuso Skr. *Pukkaṣa*; *Kondañño* Skr. *Kaúṇḍinya*; *candimā* Skr. *candrāmas* 'moon'; *saddhiṃ* Skr. *sārdham*; *jigucchati* Skr. *jugupsati* 'to dislike'; *timisaṃ tamisaṃ* Skr. *tamisra* 'darkness'; *Timiṅgalo Timiṅgilo* Skr. *Timiṅgila*; *nitthubhati nitthubhati* Skr. *nishṭhiv* 'to spit out'; *mucalindo* Skr. *mucilinda* 'a tree'; *āyasma* Skr. *āyushmant* 'venerable'; *kuṭumbam kuṭimam* Skr. *kuṭumba* 'family.'

Where a difference in the vowel takes place in conjunction with one of the semivowels or nasals, the vowels only designate a partial vowel, such as in *garu* Skr. *guru*, Greek *βᾱρύ*.

§ 8. LONG VOWELS.

The long vowels *ā ī ū* agree with the corresponding Sanskrit, with the exception above stated, that a long vowel followed by two consonants is represented in Pāli by a short one.

1) *Ā*: *ā*=*ā* 'the prep.' *sādhu* Skr. *sādhū* 'good'; *dātā* Skr. *dātr* 'giver.'

2) *ī*: *īti* Skr. *īti* 'calamity'; *gītaṃ* Skr. *gīta* 'a song'; *jīvitam* Skr. *jīvita* 'life.'

3) ū : *ūno* Skr. *ūna* 'deficient'; *sūpo* Skr. *sūpa* 'broth'; *mūlho* Skr. *mūḍha* 'foolish.'

§ 9. The long vowels *e* and *o* correspond to the Skr. diphthongs *e* and *o*, and sometimes to the diphthongs *ai* *au*.

They combine therefore *guṇa* and *vr̥ddhi* of *i* and *u*, and they go back to these vowels accordingly, before a compound consonant.

1) *ē* : *eti* Skr. *eti* 'he goes'; *ekaṃ* Skr. *eka* 'one'; *hetu* Skr. *hetu* 'cause.'

jeguccho 'contemptible' goes back to *jigucchā*; *kelāso* 'suffering from a cutaneous complaint' to *kilāso*.

edisō erisō edikkho erikkho 'such' to *idaṃ*.

gelaññaṃ 'sickness' to *gilāno*, in which, however, the *i* is svarabhakti for Skr. *glāna*.

2) *ē* = Skr. *ai* :

Erāvaṇo Skr. *Airāvaṇa*.

etihaṃ Skr. *aitihya* 'traditional instruction.'

ekāgārīko Skr. *aikāgārika* 'a thief.'

3) *aya* is contracted to *e* in the middle of a word; *katheti* = *kathayati* 'to relate'; *jeti* = *jayati* 'to conquer.'

4) *e* arises out the contraction of *avi* in e.g. *thero* Skr. *sthavira* 'an elder.'

1) *o* : *okaṃ* Skr. *okas* 'a house'; *ojo* Skr. *ojas* 'splendour'; *lobho* 'covetousness' from *lubhati* Skr. *lobha* 'to be greedy'; *moho* Skr. *moho* 'delusion'; *doso* Skr. *dosha* 'blemish.'

pothujjaniko 'belonging to an unconverted person,' *puthujjano*; this latter stands for Skr. *pṛthak*. A form *puthujjaniko*, however, is also given.

2) *o* = Skr. *au* :

opammaṃ Skr. *aupamya* 'comparison.'

orabbhiko Skr. *aurabhrika* 'a shepherd.'

odariko and *odaro* Skr. *audārika* 'greedy.'

3) *ava* is contracted to *o* in the beginning of a word; the fuller form is almost always also in use: *otāro* and *avatāro* 'descent'; *okāro* and *avakāro* 'vileness.'

4) *o* sometimes arises from the vocalisation of *v* and its combinations with *ā* as *hoti* = *bhavati* and *dhovati* Skr. *√dhāv* 'to wash.'

§ 10. THE NASAL VOWELS.

The nasal of every class, if preceded by a vowel, may arbitrarily become niggahita. They correspond in every respect to Sanskrit.

For a nasalized vowel, a simple long one can be substituted: *siho* 'lion' for Skr. *siṃha*; *viṣati* Skr. *viṣṭati*. *saṃ* very often becomes *sā*: *sārāgo* 'possessed of passion.'

Every one of the five nasals can, before any other consonant or nasal, become niggahita. The MSS. vary greatly in the expression of the nasals: *aṃṇo*, *aṇṇo*, 'other,' *paṃha*, *paṇha* and *paṇha* 'question.' In very many cases the long vowel and the nasalized vowel appear in the same word.

In later texts a short vowel is often nasalized: *nagaram* becomes *naṅgaram*. This seems, however, a mistake of the Sinhalese copyists.

§ 11. INTERCHANGE OF VOWELS.

By the side of *bhīyo bhīyyo*=Skr. *bhūyas* we find *yebbhūyo*, which is a contraction of *yad*+*bhūyas*.

Skr. *a* appears as *ū* in the last part of such compounds as *addhagū kataññū*, which stand respectively for Skr. *adhvaga* and *kṛtajña*.

In *merayaṃ* 'intoxicating liquor,' Skr. *maireya*, second *e* appears in Pāli as *ā*. In *milakkho* Skr. *mleccho* the Pāli preserves the older form. It stands for *MLASKA*.

We sometimes find the gunated forms of words in Pāli by the side of Sanskrit ungunated.

§ 12. CONSONANTS.

The consonants are divided by the native grammarians into *ghosavā* 'sounding,' and *aghosā* 'surd.' They are:—

GHOSAVĀ: *g, gh, ṇ; j, jh, ñ; ḍ, ḍh, ṇ; d, dh, n; b, bh, m; y, r, l, v, h.*

AGHOSĀ: *k, kh; c, ch; t, th; p, ph; s.*

The simple consonants of Pāli mostly agree with those of Sanskrit and the other Indo-European languages.

The Gutturals, Palatals, Linguals, Dentals, Labials, as well as the semivowels and *s* and *h*, correspond in Sanskrit and Pāli.

Pāli possesses all the consonants of Sanskrit, with the exception of the palatal and lingual sibilant; the last of which is even in Sanskrit of late origin, and occurs only in the numeral *śash* and its derivatives, and in a few words in conjunction with the linguals according to phonetic rules. The dental sibilant *s* takes the place of the three sibilants of Sanskrit. However, the aspirated surd palatal is found in, *e.g.*

chakam Skr. *çakṛt* 'dung'; *chāpo* Skr. *çāva* 'young of an animal'; *charo* Skr. *çava* 'a corpse.'

Skr. *śash*, which goes back to a form *śaks*, is represented in Pāli by the form *cha* and *chal*.

§ 13. PHONETIC CHANGES.

None of the changes pervades the whole grammar; they only take place optionally, and can scarcely be called consistent. In most instances the leading motive for the change is euphony or false analogy; in many instances also two forms occur, of which one preserves intact the form known from Sanskrit grammar.

GENERAL REMARKS.

1) For Skr. *mleccha* Pāli has *milakkho* 'a stranger.' Here the Pāli form is the older one, just as in *bhisakko* Skr. *bhishaj* 'physician.'

2) Palatals, in conjunction with one of the semivowels *y*, *v*, become sometimes dentals.

3) Cerebrals *ḷ*, *ḷh*, can optionally be substituted for *ḍ*, *ḍh*, in the middle of a word between vowels, the difference only being graphic, *e.g.*

khiḍḍā kilā Skr. *krīḍa* 'play'; *mūḷho muḍho* Skr. *mūḍha* 'foolish'; *dalho* Skr. *dr̥ḍha* 'firm.'

4) Through the influence of *r*, vowel or consonant, and *s* and *h*, the dentals are sometimes made cerebrals, *e.g.*

ḍahati Skr. *√dah* 'to burn'; *dadḍho* Skr. *dagdhā* 'burnt.'

hato Skr. *hṛtá* 'seized'; *pati* Skr. *prati* 'to.'

upaṭṭhāpanaṃ Skr. *upasthāpana* 'providing.'

5) *ḷ=ḍ* is substituted sometimes for *ṇ*, e.g. *mulālo* Skr. *mṛnala* 'lotus-fibre'; *veḷu veṇu* Skr. *veṇu* 'bamboo.'

6) An interchange between *d* and *r* takes places, e.g. in *ekādāsa ekārāsa* 'eleven'; *edisō erisō* 'such.'

7) The mutes of one class are occasionally used for the mutes of another :

Pakudho and *Kakudho*.

kipilliko and *kipillako* Skr. *pipilika* 'ant.'

gaddūhano Skr. *dadrūghna* 'good for leprosy.'

takkollam Skr. *kakkola* 'bdellium.'

samputito saṅkutito saṅkucito from Skr. $\sqrt{\text{kuṭ}}$ or $\sqrt{\text{kuc}}$ 'shrivelled'; *cikicchati* and *tikicchati* Skr. *cikits* 'to care'; *jighacchā dighacchā* Skr. *jighatsā* 'hunger.'

8) For sonants the surds appear:—

pātu Skr. *prādur* (in comp.).

akilāsu Skr. *aglāsnu* 'healthy.'

chakalo Skr. *chagala* 'a he-goat.'

palikho paligho Skr. *parigha* 'an iron beam.'

mudiṅgo mutiṅgo Skr. *mṛdaṅga* 'a kettle-drum.'

thakam Skr. *sthagana* 'covering.'

chāpo Skr. *çāva* 'young of an animal.'

palāpo Skr. *palāva* 'chaff,' perhaps through the influence of *palāpo* Skr. *pralāpa* 'nonsense.'

avāpurati and *apāpurati* Skr. *ava* + $\sqrt{\text{vr}}$ 'to open.' Several derivatives of *sad* show *t* in the place of *d*.

9) An interchange between surd and sonants takes place, e.g.:

Sāgalā Skr. *Çākala*; *elamūgo* Skr. *eḍamūka* 'deaf and dumb.'

Nighaṇḍu Skr. *Nighaṇṭu*.

For the cerebral *ṭ* in such instances *ḷ* appears, e.g.

ālaviko Skr. *ātavika* 'dwelling in forests'; *cakkarāḷam* and *cakkabālo* for Skr. *cakravāṭa* and *cakrabāla*.

10) We find *v* interchanged with *p* in the same word, and *vice versā*. This last change seems only graphic, e.g.

kavi kapi Skr. *kapi* 'a monkey.'

11) A change takes place sometimes between the sonant aspirates, for which the aspirate *h* is substituted.

lahu laghu Skr. *laghu* 'light'; *hoti* by the side of *bhavati* Skr. *bhavati*; but also *idha* and *iha* for Skr. *iha* 'hither,' where the original form is, perhaps, preserved in Pāli.

12) *n* and *l* are frequently interchanged in Pāli, e.g.

naṅgalaṃ laṅgalaṃ Skr. *lāṅgala* 'a plough'; *piḷandhanaṃ* Skr. *pinaddha* 'an ornament.'

SEMIVOWELS.

1) *y* is inserted in a word to avoid hiatus after a consonant has been elided between two vowels, e.g. *khāyito* P.P.P. from *khādāti* Skr. $\sqrt{\text{khād}}$ 'to eat'; *sāyaniyo* from *sāyati* for Skr. *svādate* 'to taste.'

For the same reason it appears as if *y* was interchangeable with *v* in such words as *āvuso* voc. to *āyasmā*, where it stands for *āvuso*.

2) *y* is interchangeable with *r* in *antarāraṭi* and *antarāyati* 'to run into danger' Skr. *antarāya* 'danger, impediment'; *nahāru* Skr. *snāyu* 'a sinew.'

3) *r* is interchangeable with *l*, e.g. *taluno taruno* Skr. *taruṇa* 'tender'; *cattāḥsaṃ cattarisaṃ* Skr. *catvāriṃśat* 'forty'; further in some of the numerals where *r* is interchanged with *d*, *telasa terasa* and *tedasa* Skr. *trayodaśan* 'thirteen.' *jalābu* corresponds to Skr. *jarāyu* 'womb'; *halidyābho haliddo* and *hari* correspond to Skr. *haridrabha* and *hari* 'yellow.'

4) *Purindado*, an epithet of Indra, corresponds to a Skr. *Purandara*, the change being due to false etymology, just as in *palibodho* 'obstacle,' where two roots have been confounded.

5) For *l*, *r* is substituted occasionally, and the former is generally the original sound: *kira* Skr. *kila* 'they say'; *ārammaṇaṃ* Skr. *ālambana* 'support, basis'; *arañjaro* Skr. *aliñjara* 'waterpot.'

6) We find *l* for Skr. *d* in *bubbulaṃ budbuda* 'a bubble.'

NASALS.

The MSS. greatly vary in the expression of the nasals. No fixed rules can therefore be given, as also the native

grammarians are at variance in this respect. It may, however, be stated that *r*, *h* and *s* cerebralize a dental nasal, which then is interchangeable with the palatal nasal.

§ 14. COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

In the beginning of every Pāli word only vowels, simple consonants, or consonants in conjunction with the semivowels *y*, *v*, *r*, occur. Assimilation is the commonest means of effecting this change. This assimilation, of course, considerably alters the shape of a word, and therefore, when a word commences with a vowel or simple consonant in Sanskrit, in Pāli also a vowel or simple consonant appears; whereas, if a double consonant, otherwise than in conjunction with *y*, *r*, *v*, commences a word, the corresponding word in Pāli takes a different form.

The same rules which apply to the beginning of a word also apply to the middle of a word. Here, also, conjunct consonants, belonging to different classes, are avoided through the help of assimilation, or through the insertion of a vowel.

The rules of assimilation apply to the beginning of a word as well as to the middle, and if, at the beginning of a word, a simple consonant is exhibited, the word takes in composition always the two sounds from which the simple sound originated.

The chief rule for assimilation is, that of two consonants *the former* is entirely assimilated to the latter. *The two sounds, if the one was a surd, the other a sonant, are assimilated (viz. the final letter is assimilated to the following initial); a perfect assimilation takes place, so that the two sounds are not only made to belong to one class, but also to the same order.* In Pāli itself it will be sufficient if the last of these processes is pointed out, as the first has taken place in common with other Indian dialects, anterior to the fixing of the Pāli language.

A second means of avoiding conjunct consonants was the insertion of a vowel between two letters. This could only

take place when one of the letters was a *semivowel* or a *nasal*, in either of which the part of a vowel (SVARABHAKTI) is already inherent.

It remains now to consider the *Phonetic changes* which take place in the word itself:

1) It is self-evident that when two consonants belonging to the same class meet together, they are preserved intact, *e.g.* *cittaṃ* Skr. *citta* 'mind, thought'; *lajjā* Skr. *lajjā* 'shame'; *annaṃ* Skr. *anna* 'food.'

2) MUTES + MUTES ARE ASSIMILATED.

k + t = tt *lattakaṃ* Skr. *laktaka* 'a red dye'; *muttā* Skr. *muktā* 'pearl'; *mutto* Skr. *mukta* 'released.'

k + th = tth *sittthaṃ* Skr. *siktha* 'bee's wax'; *satthi* Skr. *sakthi* 'thigh.'

g + dh = ddh *duddho* Skr. *dugdha* 'milked.'

g + bh = bbh *pabbhāro* Skr. *prāgbhāra* 'a cave.'

d + g = gg *saggaṇo* Skr. *sadgaṇa* 'good quality'; *puggalo* Skr. *pudgala* 'individual.'

d + gh = ggh *ugghoso* Skr. *udghosha* 'proclamation'; *uggharati* Skr. *ud + √ghr* 'to open.'

d + b = bb *bubbulaṃ* Skr. *budbuda* 'a bubble.'

d + bh = bbh *abbhuto* Skr. *adbhuta* 'wonderful, mysterious.'

p + t = tt *tatto* Skr. *tapta* 'burnt.'

b + j = jj *khujjo* Skr. *kubja* 'limping.'

b + d = dd *saddo* Skr. *ṣabda* 'sound.'

b + dh = ddh *laddho* Skr. *labdha* 'taken.'

3) MUTES + NASALS.

ASSIMILATION.

k + n *sakkoti*

k + m *rumma*

g + n *naggo* Skr. *nagnā*
'naked'

aggi

gh + n *agghā* Skr. *aghnat* 'not
killing.'

SVARABHAKTI.

sakunati Skr. *ṣaknoti* 'to be
able.'

rukuma Skr. *rukma* 'gold.'

aggini gini Skr. *agni* 'fire.'

ASSIMILATION.

SVARABHAKTI.

j + *n* *aññā* Skr. *ājñā*. 'command.'
ñāti Skr. *jñāti* 'kinsman.'

d + *m* *kuḍumalo* Skr. *kuḍmala* 'an opening bud.'

t + *n* *sappatto* Skr. *sapatna* 'hostile.'
ratanaṃ Skr. *ratna* 'jewel.'
gahapatānī Skr. *gṛhapatnī* 'housewife.'

t + *m* *attā* *ātumā* Skr. *ātman* 'self.'

th + *n* *mattho* Skr. *mathna* 'shaking.'

d + *m* *chaddaṃ* Skr. *chadman* 'roof.'

dh + *m* *padumaṃ* Skr. *padma* 'lotus.'
idhumaṃ Skr. *idhma* 'fire-wood.'

p + *n* *pappoti* *pāpunati* Skr. *prāpnoti* 'he obtains.'

4) Nasal + surd remains mostly unchanged.

However, by the side of *ambā* Skr. *ambā* 'mother,' we have *ammā*, and by the side of *pañca* 'five,' *paññāsa* and *pañṇāsa* Skr. *pañcāṣat* 'fifty,' where the *ññ* is probably due to the influence of *s*.

Further, *bhāṇako* 'a jar' by the side of *bhaṇḍakaṃ* 'a utensil' Skr. *bhāṇḍa*.

5) Of two nasals the first is assimilated to the second, *e.g.*:
ninnaṃ Skr. *nimna* 'depth.'

jammaṃ Skr. *janman* 'birth.'

SEMIVOWELS.

6) No fixed rules can be given. *y*, after gutturals, palatals, labials, and the sibilant *s*, is either preserved or assimilated, always so that the *semivowel* is assimilated to the preceding consonant (not as is the case with mutes in conjunction with mutes where the first sound is assimilated to the second) or a vowel is inserted between the mutes and the semivowel.

An example will suffice:

Sākiyo Sakyo Sakko Skr. *Çākya*.

7) *j* is made through the influence of *y* arbitrarily a dental in *dosino* Skr. *jyotsnā* 'a moonlit night,' but we have also *junhā*; *daddallati* Skr. *jājvalyate* 'to blaze.'

jiyā and *jiyā* Skr. *jiyā* 'a bowstring.'

8) The preposition *abhi* before vowels becomes *abbha*. We have, of course, simple assimilation. Is *gheppati* pass. to $\sqrt{\text{grah}}$ 'to take' = Skr. *grbhate*?

9) In conjunction with the sibilants we have:

ālasīyaṃ ālasyaṃ ālassaṃ Skr. *ālasya* 'sloth.'

sālo Skr. *çyāla* 'brother-in-law.'

10) The dentals in conjunction with *y* are palatalized or kept intact.

c and *ch* sometimes represent the surd dentals when followed by *y* and *j*, and *jh*, the sonant dentals in conjunction with *y*. The dental nasal + *y* is also palatalized, becoming *ññ*.

The preposition *adhi* before vowels becomes *ajjha*; *ati* in the same way *acc*; *iti* 'thus' becomes *icc*. A form *atyappo*, is of frequent occurrence, this form, however, only shows *i=y* before a vowel.

Other examples are:

paccūso Skr. *pratyūsha* 'dawn'; *sacco* Skr. *satya* 'true'; *cāgo* Skr. *tyāga* 'abandoning'; *majjāṃ* Skr. *madya* 'strong drink'; *majjho* Skr. *madhya* 'middle'; *hajjo* Skr. *hṛdya* 'dear.'

11) *r*, in conjunction with *y*, is either assimilated or both letters are preserved intact with intervening vowel. If assimilation takes place, *r* is always assimilated to *y*, thus we find *yy*, not *rr*, which never occurs in Pāli.

Opr. *ariyo* and *ayyo* Skr. *arya* and *ārya* 'noble.'

bhariyā and *bharyā* Skr. *bhāryā* 'wife.'

kāriyo and *kayyo* Skr. *kārya* 'that ought to be done.'

12) In a few instances *r+y* is assimilated to *ll*, as in *pallāṅko* Skr. *paryaṅka* 'couch.'

13) *l+y* is either preserved or *y* is assimilated to *l=ll*.

kalyāṇo and *kallāṇo* Skr. *kalyāṇa* 'fortunate.'

sallo Skr. *çalya* 'an arrow'; *sallako* Skr. *çalyaka* 'a porcupine.'

14) *v+y* is differently treated if it begins a word or if it is in the middle of a word.

vy, according to Burmese and Siamese manuscripts, becomes *by*, whilst the Sinhalese write *vy* throughout at the beginning of a word. *vyāmo* or *byāmo* Skr. *vyāma* 'a fathom.' This is often assimilated to *v*: *vālo* Skr. *vyāla* 'snake.'

In the middle of a word it is either written *by*, *vy*, or with assimilation *bb*, or, though less frequently, *yy*.

From *kavi* 'a wise man, a poet,' *kabbaṃ* and *kavyaṃ* Skr. *kāvya* 'poetry.'

pattabbo, but also *pattayyo* and *pattabyo* Skr. *prāptavya* 'attainable.'

The preposition *vi* becomes *by* before vowels.

15) *h+y* appears as *yh*, just as for *h+v*, the metathesis *vh* takes place. Besides this, we have assimilation and svarabhakti.

asayho Skr. *asahyā* 'unendurable.' The participle P.P. from *lehati* is *leyyo* Skr. *lehyā* 'to lick'; *hiyo* and *hiyyo* appear for Skr. *hyas* 'yesterday.'

16) *r* before gutturals, palatals, cerebrals, dentals, labials and the sibilant *s* is mostly assimilated.

saggo Skr. *svarga* 'heaven'; *diḡho* Skr. *dirgha* 'long,' but *digghikā* 'an oblong pond'; *maggo* Skr. *mārga* 'path'; *kakkaṭako* Skr. *karkaṭaka* 'a crab.' In *sakkharā* Skr. *ṣarkarā* 'a potsherd,' we find aspiration.

accati Skr. $\sqrt{\text{arc}}$ 'to honour'; *ajjaraṃ* Skr. *ārjava* 'rectitude'; *maiḡaro* Skr. *mārjāra* 'a cat'; *nijjaro* Skr. *nirjara* 'free from decay'; *khajju* Skr. *kharju* 'itching'; *gajjati* Skr. $\sqrt{\text{garj}}$ 'to roar'; *mucchā* Skr. *murchā* 'fainting.'

pakiṇṇako Skr. *prakīrṇaka* 'miscellaneous'; *uṇṇo* Skr. *ūrṇa* 'wool'; *vaṇṇo* Skr. *varṇa* 'colour.'

Before dentals assimilation takes place, and the dental is sometimes altered to a cerebral. The MSS., however, differ greatly in the use of dental and cerebral letters.

We have *kitti* Skr. *kīrti* 'fame'; *kevaṭṭo* Skr. *kaivarta* 'fisherman'; *vattati* and *vattati* Skr. $\sqrt{\text{vṛt}}$; *aḍḍho* and *addho* Skr. *ardha* 'half.'

sappo Skr. *sarpa* 'a snake'; *tappati* Skr. $\sqrt{\text{tṛp}}$ 'to be glad'; *gabbho* Skr. *garbha* 'womb'; *dabbho* Skr. *darbha* 'kuṣa grass'; *dhammo* Skr. *dharma* 'law'; *kammaṃ* Skr. *karman* 'action'; *Nammadā* Skr. *Narmadā* 'Nerbudda.'

17) $r + v = bb$: *nibbāṇaṃ* Skr. nirvāṇa (a technical term); *gabbo* Skr. garva 'pride'; *pabbato* Skr. parvata 'mountain'; *ubbi* 'earth' Skr. urvī.

18) $r + h$. In this combination both letters are preserved with or without an inserted vowel: *arahā* Skr. arhant; *tarahi* *tarhi* Skr. tarhi 'then'; *garahati* Skr. √garh 'to blame.'

19) If r follows gutturals, it is either assimilated or a vowel is inserted, and both letters are preserved. In case of assimilation the guttural is optionally aspirated.

cakkaṃ Skr. cakra 'a wheel'; *akkodho* Skr. akrodha 'mildness'; *kujjhati* Skr. √krudh 'to be angry'; *gāhati* Skr. √grah 'to take'; *ghāyati* Skr. √ghrā 'to smell'; *aggo* Skr. agra 'first'; *kiriya kriyā* Skr. kriyā; *khiddā kilā* Skr. krīḍā 'play.'

20) For r followed by a palatal cpr. *vajiro* Skr. vajra 'thunderbolt,' and *pajiro* Skr. pajra 'firm.'

21) Dentals followed by r are either assimilated or preserved intact. r sometimes aspirates a preceding dental. Optionally, also, the dental is changed to a cerebral. In many instances we find three forms:

kutra, kuttha, kutta Skr. kutra 'where'; *gattaṃ* Skr. gātra 'limb'; *sattu satthu* Skr. śatru 'enemy'; *bhadro bhaddo* Skr. bhadrā 'good'; *giddho* Skr. gr̥dhra 'greedy'; *Dāmiḷo* Skr. Drāviḍa; *dravo davo* Skr. drava 'liquid'; *chuddho khuddho* Skr. kshudra 'mean.'

22) After labials, r is assimilated: *pati* Skr. prati (a prep.); *pa* Skr. pra (in compos.); *pāṇo* Skr. prāṇa 'breath'; *piyo* Skr. priya 'dear'; *bhāmo* Skr. bhrama 'whirling'; *sappañño* Skr. sa + prajñā 'wise.'

br is preserved in *Brahmā* Skr. Brahman; *bravīti* Skr. √brū 'to speak.'

mr is assimilated in the beginning: *makkheti* Skr. √mr̥ksh 'to anoint'; *miyyati māyati* Skr. √mr̥ 'to die.'

For mr in the middle of a word, cfr. *ambo* Skr. āmra 'the mango tree'; *tambo* Skr. tāmra 'copper.'

23) $v + r$ in the beginning of a word is assimilated to v , in the middle of a word it always becomes bb .

vajati Skr. √vraj 'to walk'; but *pabbajati* Skr. pra + √vraj

'to go forth'; *vajo* Skr. *vraja* 'a cow-pen'; *subbato* Skr. *suvrata* 'conscientious'; *tibbo* Skr. *tīvra* 'sharp.'

24) *r*, after sibilants, is assimilated:

sāvako Skr. *ṣrāvako* 'pupil, follower'; *sassu* Skr. *ṣvaṣru* 'mother-in-law'; *assu* Skr. *aṣru* 'a tear'; *suṇoti* Skr. $\sqrt{\text{ṣru}}$ 'to hear'; *asso* Skr. *aṣra* 'corner'; *assavo* Skr. *āsrava* 'discharge'; but *siri* Skr. *ṣrī* 'fortune,' with svarabhakti.

25) For *h+r*, cp. *hiri* Skr. *hrī* 'shame'; *ahirikā* Skr. *ahrī* 'shamelessness'; *rasso* Skr. *hrasva* 'short'; *rahado* Skr. *hrada* 'a pool.'

26) *l* is assimilated before gutturals and labials.

phaggu Skr. *phalgu* 'reddish.'

appo Skr. *alpa* 'little'; *kappo* Skr. *kalpa* 'period of time'; *jappo* Skr. *jalpa* 'word, speech'; *goppo* Skr. *gulpha* 'anole.'

27) Through metathesis *gumbo* Skr. *gulma* 'thicket'; *simbatī* Skr. *ṣālmali* 'cotton-tree.'

28) For *l+v* cp. *kibbisam* Skr. *kilvisha* 'fault'; *billo*, but also *beluvo* Skr. *bilva* and *bailava* 'the vilva-tree'; *khallato* Skr. *khalvāṭa* 'bald'; *pallalam* Skr. *palvala* 'small tank.'

29) *l* after gutturals shows svarabhakti in *kilesa* Skr. *kleṣa* 'sin'; *kilissati* Skr. $\sqrt{\text{kliṣ}}$ 'to suffer'; *kilomakam* Skr. *kloman* 'right lung'; *kilamati* Skr. $\sqrt{\text{klam}}$ 'to be tired'; *gilāno* Skr. *glāna* 'faded'; and from this an abstract *gelaññaṃ* is formed, see § 9. *akilāsu* Skr. *aglāsnu* 'healthy.' Without svarabhakti *kleso* 'sin.'

30) For *l* after labials cp.

pilavo Skr. *plava* 'a kind of duck'; *pihakam* Skr. *plihan* 'spleen'; *piluvati* and *plavati* Skr. $\sqrt{\text{plu}}$ 'to float'; *plavo* Skr. *plava* 'a raft.'

ambilo Skr. *amla* 'sour'; *milakkho* Skr. *mleccha* 'stranger.'

31) After *r*, *l* is assimilated in *dullabho* Skr. *durlabha*.

32) For *l* after sibilants cp.

siloko Skr. *ṣloka* 'stanza'; *silesumo semho* Skr. *ṣleshman* 'phlegm'; *siliṭṭho* Skr. *ṣliṣṭa* 'adhering'; *silāghā* Skr. *ṣlāghā* 'praise'; *asilesā* Skr. *aṣlesha* 'name of a lunar mansion.'

33) For *h+l* cp. *hilādati*, *hilādo*, *hiliṭo* Skr. $\sqrt{\text{hlād}}$ 'to be glad.'

34) *v*, in conjunction with gutturals in the middle of a word is assimilated: thus *pakko* Skr. *pakva* 'cooked.' In the beginning of a word, *kathito* Skr. \sqrt{kvath} 'boiled.'

35) For *v* after palatals cp. *jalāti* 'to blaze,' and the intensive *daddallati* Skr. *jājvalyati*.

36) *v* after cerebral: *kinṇaṃ* Skr. *kiṇva* 'yeast.'

37) *v* AFTER DENTALS.

1) *t+v*: *tvam*, *tuvaṃ*, *taṃ* Skr. *tvam* 'thou'; *tarati* Skr. \sqrt{tvar} ; *taco* Skr. *tvac* 'skin, bark.' In *cattāro* Skr. *catvāras* 'four,' and in *ittaro* Skr. *itvara* 'going,' we have assimilation. In *caccaro* Skr. *catvara* 'a court' *v* was changed into *y*, which then palatalized the *t*. The gerundial suffixes *tvāna* and *tva* are mostly preserved, but sometimes *tvāna* is contracted into *tūna*. *Iritvijo* Skr. *ṛtvij* 'an officiating priest.'

2) *d+v*: *ḍīpo* Skr. *dvīpa* 'an island'; *doso* Skr. *dvesha* 'hatred'; *saddalo* Skr. *ṣādvala* 'grassy.' For Skr. *dvi*, as separate numeral, the forms *dve* and *dve* occur; in composition, however, *dvi*, *di*, *du* and *bā*: *bārasa* Skr. *dvādaśan* 'twelve'; *bāvisati* Skr. *dvāvimṣati*.

3) *dh+v=dh*: *dhajo* Skr. *dhvaja* 'flag'; *dhamseti* corresponds to Skr. \sqrt{dhvams} 'to fall, to perish,' and in composition *viddhamseti*; *dhani* Skr. *dhvani* 'sound'; *addhā* Skr. *adhvan* 'path.'

38) *v* after sibilants is mostly assimilated:

asso Skr. *aṣva* 'horse'; *bhassaro* Skr. *bhāsvara* 'brilliant.' In the beginning of a word *sv* is sometimes preserved. We find also svarabhakti and assimilation. *sāmī* and *svāmī* Skr. *svāmin* 'lord.' *sā* Skr. *ṣvan* 'dog,' has the following forms besides: *soṇo*, *sūno*, *sāno*, *svāno* and *surāno*. *svaṇṇaṃ* and *soṇṇaṃ* correspond to Skr. *svarna* 'gold.' *saggo* Skr. *svarga* 'heaven, paradise,' but the adjective *soṇaggiko*. *sve*, *suve* Skr. *ṣvas* 'yesterday'; *soṭṭhi* and *suvaṭṭhi* Skr. *svasti* 'health.'

39) Through metathesis *h+v* has become *vh* in *jivhā* Skr. *jihvā* 'tongue'; *savhayo* Skr. *sāhvya* 'called, named.' *gabbharaṃ* Skr. *gahvara* 'cavern.'

40) SIBILANTS in conjunction with the surd letters.

Following or preceding the surds, the sibilants are always

assimilated; mostly an aspiration of this combination takes place.

Skr. ksh becomes *kkh* and *cch*; some of the words exhibit both forms. Skr. shk and sk=*kkh*.

1) *cakkhu* Skr. cakshus 'eye'; *Rakkhaso* Skr. Rākshasa; *rukkho* Skr. ṛksha 'tree'; *bhikkhu* Skr. bhikshu 'a mendicant'; *khalati* Skr. √skhal 'to tumble'; *khandho* Skr. skandha 'shoulder'; *khattiyo* Skr. kshatriya 'member of the second caste'; *khayo* Skr. kshaya 'decay'; *khipati* Skr. √kshīva 'to spit.'

2) *kaccā* Skr. kakshā 'a girdle'; *kucchi* Skr. kukshi 'belly'; *chamā* Skr. kshamā 'earth.'

3) *akkhi acchi* Skr. akshi 'eye'; *ikko, accho*, and with a singular assimilation *iso* and *isso* Skr. ṛksha 'bear'; *khuddo chuddho* Skr. kshudra 'small'; *chaṇo khaṇo* Skr. kshaṇa 'moment, a festive time'; *pakkho paccho* Skr. paksha 'a wing'; *khuro* Skr. kshura 'razor'; *cullo, cūlo, culo* Skr. kshulla 'small'; *sakkato* Skr. saṃskṛta 'Sanskrit'; *nikko* Skr. nishka 'a golden ornament'; *nikkeso* Skr. nishkeṣa 'bald.'

4) Skr. ṣc=*cch*: *acchariyo* Skr. āścarya 'wonderful'; *pacchā* Skr. paścāt 'behind'; *vicchiko* Skr. vṛṣeika 'a scorpion'; *nicchinati* Skr. nis + √ci 'to ascertain.'

5) *ts* and *ps* become alike *cch*.

bibhaccho Skr. bibhatsa 'loathsome'; *cikicckati tikicchati* Skr. cikitsati 'to cure'; *dicchati* Skr. ditsati (desid. to √dā); *macchari* Skr. matsarin 'selfish.'

accharā Skr. apsaras 'a nymph'; *lacchati* Skr. lipsati (desid. to √labh).

6) *sht shth*=*tth*: *tiṭṭhati* Skr. tishṭhati 'to stand'; *yiṭṭho* Skr. iṣṭā P.P.P. to √yaj 'to sacrifice'; *aṭṭha* Skr. aṣṭan 'eight'; *chaṭṭho* Skr. shashtha 'sixth'; *bhaṭṭho* Skr. bhrashta 'fallen'; *maṭṭho* and *maṭṭo* Skr. mṛṣṭa 'polished'; *bhaṭṭho* and *bhaṭṭo* Skr. bhrṣhta 'fried.'

7) *leḍḍu* 'a clod of earth,' is supposed to stand for Skr. loṣṭa. The modern vernaculars, however, show the forms *leṇḍu* and *leḍḍu*.

8) Skr. st and sth are generally represented by *tth*. This

may optionally be cerebralized. *atthi* Skr. *asthi* 'bone'; *atthi* Skr. *asti* 'to be'; *hatthi* Skr. *hastin* 'elephant,' and without aspiration *atto* Skr. *asta* 'thrown.'

9) In the beginning of a word cp. *thakanam* Skr. *sthaḡana* 'covering'; *thambho* Skr. *stambho*; *thānam* Skr. *sthāna* 'standing,' and other derivatives from √*sthā* with cerebralization; *thero* Skr. *sthavira* 'priest'; *thūpo* Skr. *stūpa* 'a tope'; *thero* and *chevo* 'a drop,' to Skr. √*stip*, and perhaps *chambhati* Skr. √*stambh* 'to amaze'; *khānu* Skr. *sthānu* 'stump of a tree.'

10) In conjunction with the labials the sibilants are assimilated; sometimes an aspiration takes place. The characters for *p*, *ph* being very much alike in Siamese, Burmese and Sinhalese MSS., it is very difficult to say if this is more than graphic.

11) *phasso* Skr. *sparṣa* 'touch'; *phusati* Skr. √*spṛṣ* 'to touch'; *puppham* Skr. *pushpa* 'flower'; by the side of *pupphito* a form *phussito* occurs, both going back to Skr. *pushpita* 'flowering.'

12) *bappo* Skr. *vāshpa* 'a tear'; *apphotā* Skr. *asphoṭa* 'jasmine'; *nippāpo* Skr. *nishpāpa* 'free from sin'; *nippāro* Skr. *nishpāva* 'winnowing, clearing'; *nippādanam* 'accomplishment,' to *nipajjati* Skr. *nis*+√*pad*; *nipp halo* Skr. *nishphala* 'fruitless.'

41) Groups of nasals with sibilants following are treated in different ways: 1) The group is preserved intact; 2) between the sibilant and the nasal a vowel is inserted; 3) the sibilant is changed to *h*, and metathesis takes place. In the beginning of a word assimilation may take place.

In several instances a word appears under more than one form.

1) *sineho sneho* Skr. *sneha* 'friendship'; *nisneho* 'without love'; *sinānam nahānam* Skr. *snāna* 'bathing'; *siniddho niddho* Skr. *snigdha* 'oily'; *suṇhā suṇisā husā* Skr. *snūshā* 'sister-in-law'; *Sineru Neru Meru Sumeru* probably belong together, and point to a form *SNERU*.

2) *pañhi* Skr. *prṇi* 'variegated'; *pañho* Skr. *praṇa* 'question'; *taṇhā taṇhā* Skr. *trshṇā* 'lust'; *kaṇho kaṇho* Skr. *kṛshṇa* 'black'; *uṇho* Skr. *ushṇa* 'hot.'

3) *sitaṃ mihitaṃ* Skr. *smita* 'smile'; *massu* Skr. *çmaçru* 'beard'; *gimho* Skr. *grīshma* 'summer'; *asmā amhā* Skr. *açman* 'stone'; *semho silesumo* Skr. *çleshman* 'phlegm'; *rasmī ramsi* Skr. *raçmi* 'a ray of light'; *ramsimā* Skr. *raçmimat* 'radiant'; *apamāro apasmāro* Skr. *apasmāra* 'epilepsy.'

4) In the oblique case of the pronoun *sm* is optionally changed into *mh*, and thus also in the form of the verb. subst. *amhi asmi amhe asme*.

42) In combination with nasals, *h* shows svarabhakti or metathesis.

gaṇḥati Skr. *grhṇāti* 'to grasp'; *hanute hnute* Skr. *hnute* 'to conceal oneself'; *cihanaṃ cinhaṃ* Skr. *cihnana* 'mark, sign'; *jimho* Skr. *jihma* 'crooked.'

43) Groups of three or more consonants are treated like those consisting only of two. Assimilation takes place, in some instances svarabhakti.

uddhaṃ ubbhaṃ Skr. *ūrdhvam* 'upwards.' The representation is, of course, due to the different assimilation which took place; just as in *disvā*, and less frequently *datthu*, for Skr. *ḍṣhtvā* √*drç*; *uddhumāyati* (pass.) Skr. *ud + √dhmā* 'to be blown up'; *tikkino tikkho tinho* Skr. *tikshna* 'sharp'; *saṇho* Skr. *çlakshṇa* 'smooth'; *junhā dosino* Skr. *vyotsnā* 'moonlight'; *kasino* Skr. *kṛtsna* 'entire'; *satti* Skr. *çastri* 'knife'; *idattayaṃ* = *idam + traya*; *lacchati* Skr. *lapsyati* fut. to √*labh*; *checcati* fut. to *chindati* Skr. √*chid* 'to cut'; *macco* Skr. *martya* 'mortal'; *maccho* Skr. *matsya* 'fish'; *allo* Skr. *adra* 'wet'; *vatumam vattam* Skr. *vartman*; *itthi itthi thi* Skr. *stṛī* 'woman.'

44) Three consonants are only allowed in conjunction with the semivowels.

§ 15. SANDHI.¹

In the preceding paragraphs the phonetic changes which take place in the midst of a word have been considered. It remains now to be seen what changes take place in the

¹ Cpr. On Sandhi in Pāli by the late R. C. Childers, Journal Royal Asiatic Society, 1879.

sentence. None of the *Sandhi* rules known from Sanskrit grammar as imperative are so in Pāli. We have of course only to deal with *external Sandhi* in Pāli, as internal *Sandhi* has been treated under the heading of *phonetic changes*, to which it properly belongs.

In prose the MSS. differ greatly in the use of *Sandhi*, and whilst, for instance, Burmese and Siamese MSS. prefer writing *khvāham*, the Singhalese MSS. separate the words into *kho aham*. In verse *Sandhi* of course takes place according to the exigencies of the metre. Later texts, such as the *Dipavaṃsa*, take great liberties, omitting whole syllables, etc.

The following tables will show the most frequent changes that occur:—

VOWEL SANDHI.

VOWELS IN COMBINATION WITH VOWELS.

$a + a = ā$: *nāhosi = na ahosi*.

$a + a + \text{CONJUNCT CONSONANT} = a$: *na 'tthi = na atthi*; *pana aññam = pan' aññam*.

$a + a + \text{CONJUNCT CONSONANT} = ā$: *nāssa = na assa*.

a before *a* is rarely elided. Such elision generally takes place before *aham* 'I,' *ayam* 'this,' and the forms of the verb *atthi* 'to be.'

$ā + ā = ā$: *tadāyam = tadā ayam*; *tadāsi = tadā āsi*.

$ā + ī = e$: *bandhuss 'eva = bandhussa iva*.

$ā + ū = o$: *nopeti = na upeti*.

$a + iti = ā$: *Tissāti vacanena = Tissa iti*.

$a + pi = āpi$: *ajjāpi = ajja*.

$ā + u = ū$: *cūbhayaṃ = ca ubhayaṃ*; *tadūpa° = tadā upa-sammanti*.

$a + i = ā$ (elision of *i*): *yena 'me = yena ime*. This elision seems only to take place in case of the pronoun *idaṃ*.

$a + i$ or $u = i$ or u (elision of *a*): *pahāy' imaṃ = pahāya imaṃ*; *tatr' idaṃ = tatra idaṃ*; *yass' indriyān = yassa indriyānū*; *ten' upasankami = tena upasaṅkami*.

a is elided before *ā ū e o*: *yen' āyasmā*; *utthāy' āsanā*; *idh' āruso*; *eken' ūno=ekena ūno*; *netv' ekamantikaṃ*; *c' etarahi tass' okāsaṃ*.

ā sometimes elides a short vowel, and less often a long vowel other than *ā*: *disvā 'panissayaṃ* for *disvā upan°*; *sutvā 'va* for *sutvā eva*.

ā is often elided before a long vowel or a short followed by a conjunct consonant: *tath' eva=tathā*; *netv' ekamantikaṃ eva=netvā ek°*.

ā+i=i in *seyyathidaṃ=seyyathā idaṃ* and *saddhīdha=saddhā idhā*.

i is elided before short or long vowels: *gacchām' ahaṃ gacchāmi a°*; *p' ajja=pi ajja*; *dasah' upagataṃ=dasahi upa°*.

i is elided in *tunh' assa=tunhi assa*.

i+i=i: in combinations with *iti*: *samantīdha=samanti idha*.

i+a=a: *kiñcāpi=kiñci api* (more frequently *kiñcid api*).

i preceded by *t* or *tt* and followed by a vowel becomes *ty*: *jīvanty elaka*; *ty ayaṃ ti ayaṃ*. The examples are from late Pāli works, and are perhaps doubtful.

iti+evaṃ: *ity evaṃ*, but also according to the rules after which *ty* is palatalized *icc evaṃ*, and thus *di=jj*; *api=app*, etc., as pointed out above, § 14, and *itv evaṃ*.

u is elided before a vowel: *samet' āyasmā=sametu ā°*; *sadh' āvuso=sadhu°*; *tusites' upapajjatha=tusitesu upa°*.

u+i=ū: *sadhūti=sadhu iti*; *kimsūdha=kimsu+idha*.

u before a vowel changes into *v*. The examples are doubtful: *vatthv' eva=vatthu eva*.

e may be elided before a long vowel: *m' āsi=me āsi*; *silavant' ettha=silavanto ettha*.

e sometimes elides a following vowel: *te 'me=te ime*; *sace 'jja=qjja*.

e+a=ā: *sacāhaṃ=sace+ahaṃ*.

e+a=y, the *a* being lengthened: *tyāhaṃ=te ahaṃ*. After a double consonant lengthening takes place arbitrarily.

o often elides a following vowel: *so 'haṃ=so ahaṃ*; *pattiko 'va=eva*; *kattabbo' posathe=k° upo°*.

o is elided before a vowel: *kut' ettha=kuto ettha*; *katam' assa=katamo assa*.

$o + a = ā$: *dukkhāyaṃ = dukkha ayaṃ*.

$o + a = v$, the *a* being lengthened : *svāhaṃ = so ahaṃ* ; *khvāhaṃ = kho ahaṃ*. After a double consonant lengthening takes place arbitrarily.

o becomes *v* before a long vowel.

§ 16. EUPHONIC CHANGES.

1) If a word ending in *ā* is followed by *idaṃ*, or one of its oblique cases, *y* is inserted : *na yidaṃ*, *na-y-imassa*.

2) *iva* after words ending in vowels or nasal vowels becomes *viya* sometimes : e.g. *kiṃ viya* like what.

3) *v* is inserted if a vowel is followed by *u* or *ū*.

4) *eva* becomes *yeva* after words ending in vowels or nasal vowels.

5) *m* is inserted between two vowels : *idha-m āhu = idha āhu* ; *jeyya-m attānaṃ = jeyya att* ; *idha-m-ijjhati*, *giri-m-iva*.

6) *r* is inserted when a word ending in a vowel is followed by a word commencing with a vowel : *dhiraṃ atthu* and *vijjiraṃ eva*.

7) *d* is inserted in *sammā eva*, *anvā eva*, *sattvaṃ anvaya*.

These consonants have been inserted according to false analogy.

8) A few instances occur of the original consonant reappearing which, according to the phonetic rules in Pāli should be omitted.

maṇasā āñṇavimuttānaṃ = manasā ; *yasmā apeti* (and so in Sanskrit) ; *tasmā eva = tasmā* ; *kenaci eva* ; *ahud eva* (Skr. abhūd eva) ; *putha eva* (Skr. prthag eva) ; *pageva* (Skr. prāgeva) ; *tunhī āsīnaṃ* (Skr. tūshṇīm) ; *vuttiraṃ eṣā* (Skr. vṛttiraṃ eṣā) ; *sabbhira eva* (Skr. sabbhira eva) ; *pathavi dhātura eva = dhātura eva* (Skr. dhātura eva) ; *punara eva = puna eva* (Skr. punara eva) ; *bhattura atthe = bhatura atthe* (Skr. bhatura arthe) ; *chal eva* (Skr. shad eva).

9) The NIGGAHĪTA stands sometimes for an original final consonant. This can be replaced by an original consonant before vowels : *sakīṃ* stands for Skr. sakṛt, and before *eva* it becomes *sakid eva*, in accordance with Sanskrit.

10) The same is the case with *taṃ yaṃ etaṃ*, which stand

for *tad yad etad* respectively, and appear in this shape before vowels : *tad eva* ; *etad avoca*.

11) Owing to false analogy, wrong consonants sometimes appear by the side of the right : *punam eva* for *punar*, *aññad atthu* for *aññam*, *bahud eva* for *bahur*.

12) Original double consonants which are assimilated are sometimes after vowels doubled.

13) In verse the NIGGAHĪTA is elided before a consonant :
no *ce muñceyya candimaṃ* for *muñceyyaṃ* ; *maccāna jivitaṃ*
for *maccānaṃ* ; *etaṃ buddhāna sāsanaṃ* for *buddhānaṃ sās°*.

14) Sometimes the nasal vowel is entirely elided : *im' etaṃ*
=*imaṃ etaṃ* ; *nipajj' ahaṃ* = *nipajjiṃ ahaṃ*.

aṃ + a = ā : *ekaṃ idāhaṃ samayaṃ* ; *ekaṃ idaṃ ahaṃ* ;
evāyaṃ = *evaṃ ayaṃ*.

15) If a word ends in NIGGAHĪTA and a consonant follows, it may be changed to the nasal of that class to which the consonant belongs : *m + k = ṃk*, *m + c = ṃc*, *m + ṭ = ṃṭ*, *m + t = ṃt*,
m + p = ṃp.

16) A word ending in the NIGGAHĪTA, followed by a word beginning with *y*, becomes *ññ* : *taṃ yeva* = *taññeva* ; *ānantari-kaññam*.

17) The NIGGAHĪTA before *h* optionally becomes *ñ* : *evañhi*.

§ 17. DECLENSION.

1) We have drawn attention in the chapter on Phonetics to the fact that Pāli only allows vowels and nasalized vowels at the end of a word. Through this law the shape of a word is considerably altered. Roughly speaking, vowels are either substituted at the end of a word, or those consonants which would impede the action of this law are dropped. A consequence of this process is, that, although the essential features of the various Sanskrit declensions are preserved, no declension has kept within its proper range.

2) The nominative case as a prototype case has influenced the other cases, and since stems *e.g.* ending in *as* or *a* alike

form the nominative case in *o*, the *as* and *a* declension follow respectively the analogy of the *as* or *o* declension.

3) Besides this the influence of the declension of the pronouns on the declension of nouns has to be noticed, and *vice versâ*.

4) PĀLI distinguishes three genders: masculine, feminine and neuter, two numbers singular and plural, and, including the vocative, eight cases. In the declension of neuter nouns and of pronouns some traces of an old dual are to be found, which will be noticed hereafter; but practically speaking the dual is extinct.

5) The Pāli grammarians recognize six case relations, which by their name indicate the functions of the cases. The nominative and vocative cases are of course omitted in this enumeration.

6) The nominative case is simply called the first case (*paṭhamā*). It simply expresses the subject. It is sometimes used instead of the vocative, which latter is called the *ālapanaṃ* 'the addressing case.'

7) The names given respectively to the other cases to show their relation (*kārakaṃ*) are:

<i>kammaṃ</i>	accusative.
<i>karaṇaṃ</i>	instrumental.
<i>sampadānaṃ</i>	dative.
<i>apādānaṃ</i>	ablative.
<i>sāmi</i>	genitive.
<i>okāso</i> or <i>ādhāro</i>	locative.

Other terms are: for the accusative *upayogo*, for the ablative *nissakko*, and for the locative *bhummo*.

USES OF THE CASES.

I) THE RELATION OF THE ACCUSATIVE (*kammaṃ*). The accusative is used as the case of the direct object of a transitive verb. The transitive verbs have a somewhat wider range in all the Indian languages than in the related ones, and so we find an accusative as the goal of motion

with verbs of 'going,' 'bringing,' 'sending,' etc. *Vihāraṃ gantvā* 'having gone to the monastery.'

Verbs of speaking may follow the same rule. *Taṃ rājā idaṃ abruvi* 'the king said this to him.'

The accusative is further used to denote space traversed and duration of time. *Paññāsa yojanāni gacchati* 'he marches fifty yojanas.'

It is used with verbs signifying to have recourse, to appear, to ask. *Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi* 'I take my refuge in the Buddha.'

Causative verbs have a double accusative. *Upāsakaṃ maṃ bhavaṃ Gotama dhāretu* 'let the lord Gotama receive me as a disciple.'

The accusative is used with the following prepositions :

paṭi : *Saṅgamam paṭi pihā* 'longing for union.'
pari : *rukkaṃ pari* 'in the direction of the tree.'
anu : *anu Sāriputtaṃ paññatā bhikkhu* 'a priest inferior to S. in learning.'

anto, antara : *antara vithiṃ olokayamāno* 'looking down into the street.'

abhi abhito : *abhito gāmaṃ* 'round the village.'

tiro : *tiro bhāvaṃ gacchati* 'he goes out of sight.'

II) THE RELATION OF THE INSTRUMENTAL (*karanam*).

The instrumental denotes adjacency, accompaniment, association, and of course, instrumentality. All the uses of this case may be derived from its original meaning. We notice particularly the use made of the instrumental to denote 1) equality, likeness, accordance, default :

Rāgena samo aggi nāma natthi 'there is no fire like lust.'

akkhinā kāṇo 'blind of one eye.'

2) the space traversed and duration of time :

nabhasā gacchati 'he goes through air.'

3) the construction of a passive verb or participle :

evaṃ me sutam 'thus it was heard by me.'

4) the prepositions *saha saddhiṃ vinā*, though generally used with the instrumental, are also found with other cases :

Saha gabbhena jīvitakkhayaṃ pāpunissāmi 'I shall perish together with my unborn child'; *Mahatā bhikkhu-saṅghena*

saddhim 'with a great company of priests'; *vinā dosena* 'without any fault.'

III) THE RELATION OF THE DATIVE (*sampadānaṃ*) [effecting case]. The case of the indirect object. It is used to denote objects 'to, towards, for, at, against,' which, anything is done or intended.

It is used, therefore, with words signifying

1) give, share out, and assign : *Maggam dehi rañño* 'make room for the king.'

2) Show, announce, declare : *tassa abruvi* 'said to him'; *tuyham avikaromi* 'I will explain thee.'

3) Give attention, have a regard or feeling, inclination, obeisance : *Bhavato bhaddam hotu* 'may good happen to the lord.'

4) In an infinitive sense : *lokānukampāya* 'out of pity to the world.'

IV) THE ABLATIVE RELATION (*apādānaṃ*). The 'from' case. It is used to denote removal, distinction, separation, issue, deprival, restraint : *mātito suddho* 'pure on the mother's side'; *avijjā paccayā saṅkhārā*.

As special applications, we notice

1) the ablative after words expressing fear in interchange with the genitive : *Sabbe bhāyanti maccuno* or *maccunā* 'all fear death.'

2) the ablative of distinction : *yato paṇitataro vā vasitthataro vā natthi* 'than whom there is none better or more accomplished.' Also in interchange with the genitive and instrumental.

The ablative is used with the prepositions and adverbs implying the notion of distance, removal, such as *ārā* 'far off'; *purā* 'formerly,' which are ablatives according to their formation : *ārā so āsavakkhayā* 'he is far from the extinction of passion'; *tassa āgamanā purā* 'before his arriving.'

V) THE GENITIVE RELATION [*sāmi*]. The case relation is an adjectival one, out of which all other uses arise.

It is to a great extent interchangeable with IV) the LOCATIVE [*okāso*], the 'in' case.

Thus we find a locative and genitive absolutely employed :

rudato dārakassa or *rudantasmīṃ dārake* 'whilst the child was crying'; *Evam vutte* 'having said thus.'

In connection with verbs and substantives denoting either possession or dominion, either the genitive or locative is used.

The locative is used interchangeably with the accusative, instrumental, dative, and ablative.

Among prepositional uses of the locative we notice *upa* and *adhi* having respectively the sense of inferior and superior to. *Upa khāriyaṃ doṇo* 'a droṇa is inferior to a khārī'; *adhi devesu Buddho* 'Buddha is superior to the gods.'

In interchange with the instrumental, the locative is used with adjectives of the sense of satisfied, eager, zealous.

I. DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

We shall now give the paradigms for the different declensions, of which we make two divisions.

I. Stems in vowels.

II. Stems in consonants.

We shall mark those forms which belong to the pronominal declension with †, those which are taken from another declension with *, obsolete forms with ‡.

STEMS IN VOWELS.

MASCULINE AND NEUTERS IN *a*.

Dhamma.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>dhammo</i>	<i>dhammā † dhammase</i>
Voc.	<i>dhamma dhammā</i>	<i>dhammā</i>
Acc.	<i>dhammaṃ</i>	<i>dhamme</i>
Instr.	<i>dhammena vinayā</i>	<i>dhammebhi dhammehi</i>
Dat.	<i>dhammāya * dhammassa</i>	<i>dhammānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>dhammā † dhammasmā</i> <i>† dhammamhā</i>	<i>dhammebhi dhammehi</i>
Gen.	<i>dhammassa</i>	<i>dhammānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>dhamme † dhammasmīṃ</i> <i>† dhammamhi</i>	<i>dhammesu</i>

NEUTERS in *a*.*Citta*.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	} <i>cittam</i>	<i>cittāni</i> ‡ <i>cittā</i> * <i>citte</i>
Voc.		<i>cittāni</i>
Acc.		<i>cittāni</i> ‡ <i>citte</i>
Instr.	<i>cittena</i>	<i>cittebhi</i> <i>cittehi</i>
Dat.	<i>cittāya</i> <i>cittassa</i>	<i>cittānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>cittā</i> † <i>cittasmā</i> † <i>cittamhā</i>	<i>cittebhi</i> <i>cittehi</i>
Gen.	<i>cittassa</i>	<i>cittānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>citte</i> † <i>cittasmim</i> <i>cittamhi</i>	<i>cittesu</i>

The forms of this declension correspond more to those of Vedic Sanskrit than those of classical Sanskrit.

Cp. instr. sing. *yajñā*; pl. nom. *devāsas*; pl. nom. neut. *yugā*; pl. instr. *devebhis*. Is the form *citte* an old dual neuter?

FEMININE STEMS IN *ā*.*Kaññā*.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>kaññā</i>	<i>kaññā</i> * <i>kaññāyo</i>
Voc.	<i>kaññe</i>	<i>kaññā</i> * <i>kaññāyo</i>
Acc.	<i>kaññam</i>	<i>kaññā</i> * <i>kaññāyo</i>
Instr.	<i>kaññāya</i>	<i>kaññābhi</i> <i>kaññāhi</i>
Dat.	<i>kaññāya</i>	<i>kaññānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>kaññāya</i>	<i>kaññābhi</i> <i>kaññāhi</i>
Gen.	<i>kaññāya</i>	<i>kaññānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>kaññāyaṃ</i> * <i>kaññāya</i>	<i>kaññāsu</i>

The voc. sing. of *ammā* 'mother' is given as *amma* and *ammā*.

MASCULINES IN *i*.*Aggi*.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>aggi</i>	<i>aggayo</i> <i>aggiyo</i> * <i>aggi</i>
Voc.	<i>aggi</i>	<i>aggayo</i> <i>aggiyo</i> <i>aggi</i>
Acc.	<i>aggiṃ</i>	<i>aggi</i> * <i>aggayo</i> * <i>aggiyo</i>
Instr.	<i>agginā</i>	<i>aggiḃhi</i> <i>aggihi</i>
Dat.	* <i>aggino</i> * <i>aggissa</i>	<i>agginaṃ</i>

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Abl.	* <i>agginā</i> † <i>aggimhā</i> † <i>aggismā</i>	<i>aggibhi</i> <i>aggīhi</i>
Gen.	* <i>aggino</i> * <i>aggissa</i>	<i>agginaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>aggini</i> † <i>aggimhi</i> † <i>aggismiṃ</i>	<i>aggisu</i>

The voc. sing. of *isi* 'a sage' occurs as *ise*, corresponding to Sanskrit *ṛshe*.

From *muni* 'a recluse' the loc. sing. occurs as *mune*.

Of *ādi* 'starting-point' the following locative sing. forms occur :

ādo, *ādu* corresponding both to Skr. *adau*, * *ādiṃ* † *ādimhi* † *ādismiṃ*.

The neuters in *i* follow the declension of those in *in*. As paradigm *atthi* 'a bone' will be given.

FEMININES IN *ī*.*Ratti*.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>ratti</i>	<i>rattiyo</i> * <i>ratti</i>
Voc.	<i>ratti</i>	<i>rattiyo</i> * <i>ratti</i>
Acc.	<i>rattiṃ</i>	<i>ratti</i> * <i>rattiyo</i>
Instr.	<i>rattiyā</i>	<i>rattibhi</i>
Dat.	<i>rattiyā</i>	<i>rattinaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>rattiyā</i>	<i>rattibhi</i> <i>rattīhi</i>
Gen.	<i>rattiyā</i>	<i>rattinaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>rattiyam</i> * <i>rattiyā</i>	‡ <i>ratto</i> <i>rattisu</i>

Instead of the forms of the instr. sing. in *iyā*, *yā* occurs, corresponding to Sanskrit. This unites with the preceding consonant, and palatalizes the same arbitrarily :

matyā santyā for *matiyā santiyā*

jaccā najjā for *jātiya nadiyā*

A palatalization occurs in conjunction with other forms.

The paradigm of *nadi* 'river' will show the declension.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>nadi</i>	<i>nadiyo</i> * <i>najjo</i> * <i>nadi</i>
Voc.	<i>nadi</i>	<i>nadiyo</i> * <i>najjo</i> * <i>nadi</i>
Acc.	<i>nadiṃ</i>	<i>nadi</i> * <i>nadiyo</i> ‡ <i>najje</i>
Instr.	<i>nadiyā</i> <i>nadyā</i> <i>najjā</i>	<i>nadibhi</i> <i>nadihi</i> * <i>najjo</i>

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Dat.	<i>nadiyā nadyā nājā</i>	<i>nadīnaṃ</i>
Abl.	„ „ „	<i>nadībhi nadīhi</i>
Gen.	„ „ „	<i>nadīnaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>nadiyaṃ nadiyā nājāṃ</i>	<i>nadīsu</i>

The loc. sing. of *Bārāṇasī* is given as *Bārāṇasiṃ*.

itthī, thī 'a woman,' corresponding to Skr. *strī*, shows the following forms :

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>itthī thī</i>	<i>itthīyo thīyo * itthī</i>
Voc.	<i>itthī thī</i>	<i>itthīyo thīyo * itthī</i>
Acc.	<i>itthim itthiyaṃ</i>	<i>itthī * itthīyo</i>
Instr.	<i>itthiyā thiyaṃ</i>	<i>itthībhi itthīhi</i>
Dat.	<i>itthiyā thiyaṃ</i>	<i>itthīnaṃ thīnaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>itthiyā thiyaṃ</i>	<i>itthībhi itthīhi</i>
Gen.	<i>itthiyā thiyaṃ</i>	<i>itthīnaṃ thīnaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>itthiyaṃ itthiyā</i>	<i>itthīsu thīsu</i>

DECLENSION IN *u*.

Bhikkhu.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>bhikkhu</i>	<i>bhikkhavo * bhikkhū</i>
Voc.	<i>bhikkhu</i>	<i>bhikkhavo bhikkhave * bhikkhū</i>
Acc.	<i>bhikkhum</i>	<i>bhikkhū * bhikkhavo</i>
Instr.	<i>bhikkhunā</i>	<i>bhikkhūhi bhikkhūbhi</i>
Dat.	<i>* bhikkhuno * bhikkhussa</i>	<i>bhikkhūnaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>bhikkhuno † bhikkhusmā † bhikkhumhā</i>	<i>bhikkhūbhi bhikkhūhi</i>
Gen.	<i>bhikkhuno * bhikkhussa</i>	<i>bhikkhūnaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>† bhikkhusmim † bhikkhumhi</i>	<i>bhikkhūsu bhikkhusu</i>

We have in adverbial use the gen. sing. *heto* and *hetu* from *hetu*.

The influence of other declensions we find in such forms as nom. plur. of *jantu* and *hetu* : *jantuyo jantuno, hetuyo hetuno*.

Masculines in *ū* agree with those in *u*, showing the long *ū* in the nom. voc. acc. plur. In those forms we have also formations according to other declensions, e.g. :

sabbaññū : sabbaññuno

abhibhū : abhibhuvo abhibhuno

NEUTERS in *u* form their nom. acc. plur. either in *ū* or *uni*. The form of the acc. sing. in *ṇ* is also used for the nominative.

FEMININES IN *ū*.*Jambū*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>jambū</i>	<i>jambūyo</i> * <i>jambū</i>
Voc. <i>jambū</i>	<i>jambūyo</i> * <i>jambū</i>
Acc. <i>jambūṇ</i>	<i>jambū</i> * <i>jambūyo</i>
Instr. <i>jambuyā</i>	<i>jambūbhi</i> <i>jambūhi</i>
Dat. <i>jambuyā</i>	<i>jambūnaṃ</i>
Abl. <i>jambuyā</i>	<i>jambūbhi</i> <i>jambūhi</i>
Gen. <i>jambuyā</i>	<i>jambūnaṃ</i>
Loc. <i>jambūyaṃ</i> <i>jambuyā</i>	<i>jambūsu</i>

The loc. of *bhū* is *bhūvi* adverbially used.

Of crude forms ending in Sanskrit in diphthongs we find only *go* 'a cow.'

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>go</i>	<i>gāvo</i>
Voc. <i>go</i>	<i>gāro</i>
Acc. <i>gaṃ</i> * <i>gavaṃ</i> * <i>garuṃ</i> * <i>gāvaṃ</i>	* <i>gāvo</i>
Instr. † <i>gāvā</i> * <i>gāvena</i>	<i>gobhi</i> <i>gohi</i>
Dat. <i>gāvassa</i>	<i>gavaṃ</i> * <i>gunnaṃ</i> * <i>gonam</i>
Abl. <i>gāvā</i> † <i>gāvasmā</i> † <i>gāvamha</i>	<i>gobhi</i> <i>gohi</i>
Gen. * <i>gāvassa</i>	<i>gavaṃ</i> * <i>gunnaṃ</i> * <i>gonam</i>
Loc. <i>gāve</i> † <i>gāvamhi</i> † <i>gāvasmiṃ</i>	<i>gosu</i> * <i>gāvesu</i>

The influence of the acc. sing. has effected a transition of the diphthongal conjugation in other declensions, *e.g.* acc. sing. Skr. *rāyam* from *rai*, Pāli *rāyo* 'wealth'; acc. sing. Skr. *nāvam* from *nau*, Pāli *nāvā* 'a ship.'

II. STEMS IN CONSONANTS.

STEMS IN *ar*, SKR. *R*.*Satthā* 'teacher.'

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>satthā</i>	<i>satthāro</i>
Voc. <i>satthā</i> <i>sattha</i>	<i>satthāro</i>



	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Acc.	<i>satthāraṃ</i>	<i>satthāre</i> * <i>satthāro</i>
Instr.	<i>sattharā</i> * <i>satthunā</i> * <i>satthārā</i>	<i>satthārebhi</i> <i>satthārehi</i>
Dat.	<i>satthu</i> * <i>satthussa</i> * <i>satthuno</i>	<i>satthanam</i> * <i>satthānam</i> * <i>satthārānam</i>
Abl.	<i>sattharā</i> <i>satthārā</i>	<i>satthārebhi</i> * <i>satthārebhi</i>
Gen.	<i>satthu</i> <i>satthussa</i>	<i>satthanam</i> * <i>satthārānam</i> * <i>satthānam</i>
Loc.	<i>satthari</i>	<i>sattharesu</i> * <i>satthāresu</i>

With the declension of *satthā*, that of *pitā* nearly agrees.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>pitā</i>	<i>pitaro</i>
Voc.	<i>pitā</i> <i>pita</i>	<i>pitaro</i>
Acc.	<i>pitaraṃ</i>	<i>pitare</i> * <i>pitaro</i>
Instr.	<i>pitārā</i> * <i>pitunā</i>	<i>pitubhi</i> * <i>pitūhi</i> <i>pitarebhi</i>
Dat.	<i>pitū</i> * <i>pitussa</i> * <i>pituno</i>	<i>pitunnam</i> <i>pitūnam</i> <i>pitānam</i> * <i>pitārānam</i>
Abl.	<i>pitū</i> * <i>pitārā</i>	<i>pitubhi</i> * <i>pitūhi</i> * <i>pitarebhi</i> * <i>pitarehi</i>
Gen.	<i>pitū</i> * <i>pitussa</i> * <i>pituno</i>	<i>pitunnam</i> <i>pitūnam</i> <i>pitānam</i> * <i>pitārānam</i>
Loc.	<i>pitari</i>	<i>pitusu</i> * <i>pitūsu</i> * <i>pitāresu</i>

Mātā 'mother.'

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>mātā</i>	<i>mātarō</i>
Voc.	<i>māta</i> * <i>mātā</i>	<i>mātarō</i>
Acc.	<i>mātaraṃ</i>	<i>mātare</i> * <i>mātarō</i>
Instr.	<i>mātārā</i> * <i>mātuya</i> * <i>mātyā</i>	<i>mātubhi</i> * <i>mātūbhi</i> * <i>mātarebhi</i>
Dat.	<i>mātu</i> * <i>mātuya</i> * <i>mātyā</i>	<i>mātūnam</i> * <i>mātunam</i> <i>mātānam</i> * <i>mātārānam</i>
Abl.	<i>mātārā</i> * <i>mātuyā</i> * <i>matyā</i>	<i>mātubhi</i> * <i>mātūbhi</i> * <i>mātarebhi</i>
Gen.	<i>mātu</i> * <i>mātuyā</i> * <i>matyā</i>	<i>mātūnam</i> * <i>mātunam</i> <i>mātānam</i> * <i>mātārānam</i>
Loc.	<i>mātari</i> * <i>mātuyam</i> <i>māt-</i> <i>yam</i> * <i>mātuyā</i> * <i>mātyā</i>	<i>mātusu</i> * <i>mātūsu</i> * <i>mātāresu</i>

As an appendix to the declension in *ar*, it will perhaps be best to give the declension of *sakhā* 'a friend.'

The word corresponds to the Skr. *sákhi*, which shows an irregular declension. The same irregularities we find also in Pāli, and besides this we find the influence of other declensions. The forms are not marked.

SINGULAR.

Nom.	<i>sakhā</i>			
Voc.	<i>sakhe sakhi sakhi sakhā sakha</i>			
Acc.	<i>sakhāraṃ sakhāyaṃ sakhānaṃ sakhaṃ</i>			
Instr.	<i>sakhinā</i>			
Dat.	<i>sakhissa sakhino</i>			
Abl.	<i>sakhinā</i>			
Gen.	<i>sakhissa sakhino</i>			
Loc.	<i>sakhe</i>			

PLURAL.

Nom.	<i>sakhāyo sakhino sakhāno</i>			
Voc.	<i>sakhāyo sakhino sakhāno</i>			
Acc.	<i>sakhi sakhino sakhāyo sakhāno</i>			
Instr.	<i>sakharehi sakhārebhi sakhehi</i>			
Dat.	<i>sakhinaṃ sakhārānaṃ</i>			
Abl.	<i>sakharehi sakhārebhi sakhehi</i>			
Gen.	<i>sakharānaṃ sakhārānaṃ sakhinaṃ</i>			
Loc.	<i>sakkhāresu sakkhesu</i>			

II. STEMS IN NASALS.

1) in *an*.

Attan 'self.'

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Nom.	<i>attā</i>			<i>attāno</i>	
Voc.	<i>atta</i>	<i>*attā</i>		<i>attāno</i>	
Acc.	<i>attānaṃ</i>	<i>*attanāṃ</i>	<i>*attaṃ</i>	<i>attano</i>	<i>*attāno</i>
Instr.	<i>attānā</i>	<i>*attena</i>		<i>*attanebhi</i>	<i>*attebhi</i>
Dat.	<i>attano</i>			<i>attanāṃ</i>	<i>*attānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>attānā</i>	<i>† attasmā</i>		<i>*attanebhi</i>	<i>*attebhi</i>
Gen.	<i>attano</i>			<i>attanāṃ</i>	<i>*attānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>attani</i>	<i>† attasmiṃ</i>	<i>attamhi</i>	<i>attanesu</i>	

The form *ātumā* is of comparatively rare occurrence. We find :

Acc. sing. *ātumānaṃ*

Nom. acc. plur. *ātumāno*

Gen. and dat. plur. *ātumānaṃ*.

Brahman.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Nom.	<i>brahmā</i>		<i>brahmāno</i>	
Voc.	<i>brahme</i>		<i>brahmāno</i>	
Acc.	<i>brahmānaṃ</i>	<i>*brahmaṃ</i>	<i>brahmano</i>	<i>*brahmāno</i>
Instr.	<i>brahmunā</i>	<i>brahmanā</i>	<i>*brahmebhi</i>	
Dat.	<i>brahmuno</i>	<i>*brahmassa</i>	<i>brahmunam</i>	<i>*brahmānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>brahmunā</i>	<i>brahmanā</i>	<i>brahmebhi</i>	
	† <i>brahmasmā</i>			
Gen.	<i>brahmuno</i>	<i>*brahmassa</i>	<i>brahmunam</i>	<i>*brahmānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>brahmuni</i>	<i>brahmani</i>	<i>*brahmesu</i>	
	† <i>brahmasmiṃ</i>			

Rājan 'king.'

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Nom.	<i>rājā</i>			<i>rājāno</i>		
Voc.	<i>rāja</i>	<i>*rājā</i>		<i>rājāno</i>		
Acc.	<i>rājānaṃ</i>	<i>*rājaṃ</i>		<i>rājano</i>	<i>*rājāno</i>	
Instr.	<i>raññā</i>	<i>rājina</i>	<i>*rājena</i>	<i>rājubhi</i>	<i>*rājūbhi</i>	<i>*rājebhi</i>
Dat.	<i>rañño</i>	<i>rājino</i>	<i>*rājassa</i>	<i>raññaṃ</i>	<i>rājunaṃ</i>	<i>*rājānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>raññā</i>	† <i>rājamha</i>		<i>rājubhi</i>	<i>*rājūbhi</i>	<i>*rājebhi</i>
Gen.	<i>rañño</i>	<i>rājino</i>	<i>rājassa</i>	<i>raññaṃ</i>	<i>rājunaṃ</i>	<i>*rājānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>rājini</i>	<i>raññi</i>	<i>*raññe</i>	<i>rājusu</i>	<i>*rājūsu</i>	<i>*rājesu</i>

Yuvan 'young.'

	SINGULAR.			
Nom.	<i>yuvā</i>			
Voc.	<i>yuva</i>	<i>yuvā</i>	<i>*yuvāna</i>	<i>*yuvānā</i>
Acc.	<i>yuvānaṃ</i>	<i>*yuvam</i>		
Instr.	‡ <i>yūnā</i>	<i>*yuvānā</i>	<i>*yuvēna</i>	<i>*yuvanēna</i>
Dat.	‡ <i>yūno</i>	<i>*yuvānassa</i>	<i>*yuvassa</i>	
Abl.	‡ <i>yūno</i>	<i>*yuvānā</i>	† <i>yuvanasma</i>	
Gen.	‡ <i>yūno</i>	<i>*yuvassa</i>	<i>*yuvānassa</i>	
Loc.	<i>yuve</i>	<i>yuvi</i>	† <i>yuvamhi</i>	† <i>yuvasmim</i>
	<i>yuvāne</i>	† <i>yuvanasmim</i>		

	PLURAL.		
Nom.	<i>yuvāno</i>	* <i>yuvānā</i>	
Voc.	<i>yuvānā</i>		
Acc.	<i>yuve</i>	* <i>yuvāne</i>	* <i>yuvānā</i>
Instr.	<i>yuvānehi</i>	<i>yuvehi</i>	
Dat.	<i>yuvānānaṃ</i>	<i>yuvānaṃ</i>	
Abl.	<i>yuvānehi</i>	<i>yuvehi</i>	
Gen.	<i>yuvānānaṃ</i>	<i>yuvānaṃ</i>	
Loc.	<i>yuvānesu</i>	<i>yuvāsu</i>	<i>yuvesu</i>

Sā 'dog.'

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>sā</i>		<i>sāno</i> * <i>sā</i>
Voc.	<i>sā</i>		<i>sāno</i> <i>sā</i>
Acc.	<i>sānaṃ</i> * <i>saṃ</i>		<i>sano</i> * <i>sāno</i> * <i>sā</i> * <i>se</i>
Instr.	<i>sunā</i> <i>sanā</i> * <i>senā</i>		<i>sābhi</i>
Dat.	* <i>sāya</i> * <i>sassa</i>		<i>sānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>sā</i> † <i>sasmā</i> † <i>samhā</i>		<i>sābhi</i>
Gen.	* <i>sassa</i>		<i>sānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>se</i> † <i>sasmiṃ</i> † <i>samhi</i>		<i>sāsu</i>

Besides this, the following forms occur, and are declined as if belonging to the first declension :

soṇo sūṇo svāno and *suvāno*. The fem. is *soṇī*.

Pumā [*puman*].

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>pumā</i>		<i>pumāno</i>
Voc.	<i>pumaṃ</i> <i>pumā</i>		<i>pumāno</i>
Acc.	<i>pumānaṃ</i> * <i>pumaṃ</i>		<i>pumune</i> <i>pumāno</i>
Instr.	<i>pumunā</i> * <i>pumānā</i> * <i>pumenā</i>		<i>pumānehi</i>
Dat.	<i>pumuno</i> * <i>pumassa</i>		<i>pumānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>pumunā</i>		<i>pumānehi</i>
Gen.	<i>pumuno</i> * <i>pumassa</i>		<i>pumānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>pumane</i> * <i>pume</i>		<i>pumāsu</i> <i>pumesu</i>

These paradigms have been given to show the way in which the *an* stems are treated. We find several instances where, according to what was said in the introduction, a

word has only preserved a few traces of its belonging to this class.

Besides the regular forms of the *a* declension of *kammaṃ*, we find the instr. sing. *kammunā kammanā*, the gen. sing. *kammuno*, and the loc. *kammani*.

In several instances forms of the *an* declension are in adverbial use only.

2) DECLENSION OF STEMS IN *mant vant*.

	SINGULAR MASC.	SINGULAR NEUT.
Nom.	<i>guṇavā</i> * <i>guṇavanto</i>	<i>guṇavaṃ</i>
Voc.	<i>guṇavaṃ</i> * <i>guṇavā</i> * <i>guṇava</i>	
Acc.	<i>guṇavantam</i> * <i>guṇavam</i>	<i>guṇavam</i>
Instr.	<i>guṇavatā</i> * <i>guṇavantena</i>	
Dat.	<i>guṇavato</i> * <i>guṇavantassa</i>	<i>guṇavassa</i>
Abl.	<i>guṇavatā</i>	
Gen.	<i>guṇavato</i> * <i>guṇavantassa</i>	<i>guṇavassa</i>
Loc.	<i>guṇavati</i> * <i>guṇavante</i>	† <i>guṇavantasmim</i> † <i>guṇavantamhi</i>

	PLURAL.
Nom.	} <i>guṇavanto</i> * <i>guṇavantā</i> <i>guṇavanti</i> <i>guṇavantāni</i>
Voc.	
Acc.	* <i>guṇavante</i> <i>guṇavanti</i> <i>guṇavantāni</i>
Instr.	<i>guṇavantebhi</i> * <i>guṇavantehi</i>
Dat.	<i>guṇavatam</i> * <i>guṇavantānam</i>
Abl.	* <i>guṇavantebhi</i>
Gen.	<i>guṇavatam</i> * <i>guṇavantānam</i>
Loc.	<i>guṇavantesu</i>

The corresponding feminine is made by adding *i* to either the strong or weak form : *guṇavanti* or *guṇavati*. It is then declined like a form *i*.

The participles in *ant* are declined like those in *mant*, with the exception of the nom. sing. case, which is *gacchaṃ* or **gacchanto*. Compare further :

Nom. sing. *arahā* and *araham* 'venerable.'
 „ *mahā* *maham* **mahanto* 'great.'

Santo P.P. to *atthi* 'to be.'

shows the following forms :

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>santo</i>		<i>santo</i>
Acc.	<i>santam</i>		<i>sante</i>
Instr.	<i>satā</i>	* <i>santena</i>	Instr. and Abl. <i>sabbhi</i> * <i>santehi</i>
Gen. and Dat.	<i>sato</i>	<i>santassa</i>	<i>satam</i>
Loc.	<i>sati</i>		

Bhavam.

	SINGULAR.		
Voc.	<i>bho</i>	<i>bhonta</i>	
Acc.	<i>bhavantam</i>	<i>bhotam</i>	
Instr.	<i>bhavatā</i>	<i>bhotā</i>	<i>bhavantena</i>
Gen. and Dat.	<i>bhavato</i>	<i>bhoto</i>	<i>bhavantassa</i>
Abl.	<i>bhavatā</i>	<i>bhotā</i>	
	PLURAL.		
Nom.	<i>bhavanto</i>	<i>bhonto</i>	<i>bhavantā</i>
Voc.	<i>bhavanto</i>	<i>bhonto</i>	<i>bhante</i>
Acc.	<i>bhavante</i>	<i>bhonte</i>	

The fem. appears under the forms of :

bhavatī bhavantī bhotī Fem. nom. plur. *bhotiyo*

3) STEMS IN *in*.

In this declension several stems have been combined in one system.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>daṇḍī</i>		<i>daṇḍino</i> * <i>daṇḍī</i>
Voc.	<i>daṇḍī</i>		<i>daṇḍino</i> * <i>daṇḍī</i>
Acc.	<i>daṇḍinam daṇḍim</i>		* <i>daṇḍino</i> <i>daṇḍī</i>
Instr.	<i>daṇḍinā</i> * <i>daṇḍinā</i>		<i>daṇḍibhi</i> * <i>daṇḍibhi</i>
Dat.	<i>daṇḍino</i> * <i>daṇḍino</i> * <i>daṇḍissa</i>	<i>daṇḍinam</i>	* <i>daṇḍinam</i>
Abl.	<i>daṇḍinā</i> † <i>dandismā</i> † <i>daṇḍimhā</i>	<i>daṇḍibhi</i>	* <i>daṇḍīhi</i>
Gen.	<i>daṇḍino</i> * <i>daṇḍino</i> * <i>daṇḍissa</i>	<i>daṇḍinam</i>	* <i>dandīnam</i>
Loc.	<i>daṇḍini</i> * <i>daṇḍini</i> † <i>daṇḍimhi</i>	<i>daṇḍisu</i>	* <i>daṇḍisu</i>

The short vowel in the oblique cases of the plural appears

optionally in verses; the forms with long vowels are the more frequent.

Notice nom. plur. *ḍīpiyo*, from *dīpī* 'a panther.'

The word *atthi* 'a bone,' corresponding to Skr. *asthan* and *asthi*, shows the following forms :

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Nom.	<i>atthi</i>	* <i>atthim</i>	<i>atthīni</i>	<i>atthi</i>
Voc.	<i>atthi</i>	* <i>atthim</i>	<i>atthīni</i>	<i>atthi</i>
Acc.	<i>atthi</i>	* <i>atthim</i>	<i>atthīni</i>	<i>atthi</i>
Instr.	<i>atthinā</i>		<i>atthibhi</i>	<i>atthi</i>
Dat.	* <i>atthino</i>	* <i>atthissa</i>	<i>atthinam</i>	
Abl.	<i>atthinā</i>	† <i>atthimhā</i>	† <i>atthismā</i>	<i>atthibhi</i>
Gen.	* <i>atthino</i>	* <i>atthisso</i>	<i>atthinam</i>	<i>atthi</i>
Loc.	<i>atthini</i>	† <i>atthimhi</i>	<i>atthismim</i>	<i>atthisu</i>

NEUTERS IN *as* AND *us*.

Mano (*manas*).

	SINGULAR.	
Nom.	<i>mano</i>	* <i>manam</i>
Voc.	<i>mano</i>	* <i>manam</i>
Acc.	<i>mano</i>	* <i>manasam</i> * <i>manam</i>
Instr.	<i>manasā</i>	* <i>manena</i>
Dat.	<i>manaso</i>	* <i>manassa</i>
Abl.	<i>manasā</i>	* <i>manā</i> † <i>manamhā</i>
Gen.	<i>manaso</i>	* <i>manassa</i>
Loc.	<i>manasi</i>	* <i>mane</i>

The pl. follows entirely the declension in *a* masc. and neut.

From *thāmo* 'strength' instr. *thāmasā* and gen. *thāmaso*, by the side of *thāmunā* and *thāmuno* respectively; from *tapo* 'religious austerity' instr. *tapasā* and *tapena*.

The comparative in *yo* and *iyyo* is declined like *mano*.

Nom. sing. m. f. and n. *seyyo*, gen. *seyyaso*.

NEUTERS IN *us*.

Āyu 'life.'

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Nom.	<i>āyu</i>	* <i>āyum</i>	<i>āyūni</i>	* <i>āyū</i>
Voc.	<i>āyu</i>	* <i>āyum</i>	<i>āyūni</i>	* <i>āyū</i>

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Acc.	<i>āyu</i>	* <i>āyum</i>	<i>āyūni</i>	* <i>āyū</i>
Instr.	<i>āyusā</i>	* <i>āyunā</i>	* <i>āyūhi</i>	
Dat.	* <i>āyussa</i>	* <i>āyuno</i>	* <i>āyūnaṃ</i>	‡ <i>āyusaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>āyusā</i>	* <i>āyunā</i>	* <i>āyūhi</i>	
Gen.	* <i>āyussa</i>	* <i>āyuno</i>	<i>āyūnaṃ</i>	‡ <i>ayusaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>āyusi</i>	* <i>āyuni</i>	* <i>āyūsu</i>	

For the different endings of the ablative sing. *to* can be substituted. This is added to the weakest form *pitito* abl. of *pitā* 'father.' *bh* is interchangeable with *h* in the suffixes of the abl. and instr. plur.

§ 18. COMPARISON.

The suffixes which are used to denote the comparative and superlative value of an adjective are:

tara iyo and *tama ittha*

e.g. *pāpataro* or *papiyo* *pāpatamo* and *pāpittho*

It cannot be said that these suffixes denote a comparative and superlative meaning. They have mostly an intensive value. This intensive value is shown when the two suffixes are united and made one

itthatara as in e.g. *pāpitthataro*.

The suffix *issika* is used promiscuously with *tara* and *tama*.

There are some words with the suffixes *iya* and *ittha*, which are attached to other adjectives from a different root, e.g.:

<i>ruddho</i> 'old'	<i>jeyyo</i>	<i>jettho</i>
<i>pasattho</i> 'excellent'	<i>seyyo</i>	<i>settho</i>
<i>antiko</i> 'near'	<i>nediyo</i>	<i>nedittho</i>
<i>bālho</i> 'strong'	<i>sādhiyo</i>	<i>sādhittho</i>
<i>appo</i> 'small'	}	<i>kaniyo</i> <i>kanittho</i>
<i>yuvā</i> 'young'		

The themes in *vat* and *mat* drop of course this termination before affixing *iyo ittho*.

<i>gunavā</i> 'excellent'	<i>guniyo</i>	<i>gunittho</i>
<i>satimā</i> 'thoughtful'	<i>satiyo</i>	<i>satittho</i>
<i>dhittimā</i> 'courageous'	<i>dhitiyo</i>	<i>dhitittho</i>
<i>rūpavā</i> 'beautiful'	<i>rūpiyo</i>	<i>rūpittho</i>

II. DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.

1) PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1st Person.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>aḥaṃ</i>		<i>mayāṃ amhe</i>
Acc.	<i>maṃ mamaṃ</i>		<i>amhe amhākaṃ</i>
Instr.	<i>mayā</i>		<i>amhehi</i>
Dat.	<i>mayhaṃ mama mamaṃ</i>	<i>amhaṃ</i>	<i>amhākaṃ asmā-</i> <i>kaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>mayā</i>		<i>amhehi asmā</i>
Gen.	<i>mama mayhaṃ mamaṃ</i>	<i>amhaṃ</i>	<i>amhākaṃ asmā-</i> <i>kaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>mayi</i>		<i>amhesu asmāsu</i>

Enclitic forms are :

me for the instr. dat. and gen. sing.

no for the acc. dat. and gen. plur.

2nd Person.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>tvam tuvaṃ taṃ</i>		<i>tumhe</i>
Acc.	<i>tvam tuvaṃ taṃ</i>	<i>tavaṃ</i>	<i>tumhe tumhākaṃ</i>
Instr.	<i>tvāya tayā</i>		<i>tumhehi</i>
Dat.	<i>tuyhaṃ tava tumhaṃ</i>	<i>tavaṃ</i>	<i>tumhaṃ tumhākaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>tvayā tayā tā</i>		<i>tumhehi</i>
Gen.	<i>tuyhaṃ tava tumhaṃ</i>	<i>tavaṃ</i>	<i>tumhaṃ tumhākaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>tvayi tayi</i>		<i>tumhesu</i>

Enclitic forms are :

te for the instr. dat. and gen. sing., and

vo for the acc. dat. and gen. plur.

PRONOUN OF THE 3RD PERSON.

	SINGULAR.	
	Masc. and Neut.	Fem.
Nom.	<i>so sa taṃ (tad)</i>	<i>sā</i>
Acc.	<i>taṃ taṃ (tad)</i>	<i>taṃ</i>
Instr.	<i>tena</i>	<i>tāya</i>

		SINGULAR.			
		Masc. and Neut.		Fem.	
Dat.	<i>tassa assa</i>			<i>tāya tassā tassayā tissā</i>	
				<i>tissayā assā</i>	
Abl.	<i>tasmā tamhā asmā amhā</i>			<i>tāya</i>	
Gen.	<i>tassa assa</i>			<i>tāya tassā tassayā tissā</i>	
				<i>tissayā assā</i>	
Loc.	<i>tasmim tamhi asmim</i>			<i>tāyam tassam tissam assam</i>	

		PLURAL.			
		Masc. and Neut.		Fem.	
Nom.	<i>te tāni</i>			<i>tā tāyo</i>	
Acc.	<i>te tāni</i>			<i>tā tāyo</i>	
Instr.	<i>tehi</i>			<i>tāhi</i>	
Dat.	<i>tesam tesānam</i>			<i>tāsam tāśānam</i>	
Abl.	<i>tehi</i>			<i>tāhi</i>	
Gen.	<i>tesam tesānam</i>			<i>tāsam tāśānam</i>	
Loc.	<i>tesu</i>			<i>tāsu</i>	

In all the oblique cases of the sing. masc. and fem., and in all cases of the neuter sing. and plur. and of the masc. and fem. plur., forms beginning with *n* can be substituted.

It is sometimes added pleonastically to the pronouns *aham* and *tvam*, as are also all the demonstrative pronouns. It stands also and must be translated so sometimes for the definite article.

Many of the oblique cases are used adverbially, especially *tasmā* and *tena*.

The oblique cases of *attā*, *ātumā* can be used reflexively in place of the three personal pronouns.

attano āsane yeva attānam dassesi 'showed himself too in his own seat.' *rakkhitum sakam attānam* 'to save his own life.'

2) DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

- 1) *Eso esa etam (etad)* 'this' declined like *so sā sam*.
- 2) *ayam* 'this' used adjectively and substantively.

		SINGULAR.			
		Masc. and Neut.		Fem.	
Nom.	<i>ayam idam imam</i>			<i>ayam</i>	
Acc.	<i>imam idam</i>			<i>imam</i>	

		SINGULAR.		
		Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Instr.	<i>anena</i>	<i>iminā</i>	<i>aminā</i>	<i>imāya</i>
Dat.	<i>assa</i>	<i>imassa</i>		<i>assā assāya imissā imissā- ya imāya</i>
Abl.	<i>asmā</i>	<i>imasmā</i>	<i>imamhā</i>	<i>imāya</i>
Gen.	<i>assa</i>	<i>imassa</i>		like dat.
Loc.	<i>asmiṃ</i>	<i>imasmīṃ</i>	<i>imamhi</i>	<i>assam imissam imāyāṃ</i>

		PLURAL.		
		Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Nom.	<i>ime</i>	<i>imāni</i>		<i>imā imāyo</i>
Acc.	<i>ime</i>	<i>imāni</i>		<i>imā imāyo</i>
Instr.	<i>ehi</i>	<i>imehi</i>		<i>imāhi imābhi</i>
Dat.	<i>esam</i>	<i>esānaṃ imesaṃ imesānaṃ</i>		<i>imāsam imāsānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>ehi</i>	<i>emehi</i>		<i>imāhi</i>
Gen.	<i>esam</i>	<i>esānaṃ imesaṃ imesānaṃ</i>		<i>imāsam imāsānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>esu</i>	<i>imesu</i>		<i>imāsu</i>

Amu.

		SINGULAR.		
		Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Nom.	<i>asu</i>	<i>adum</i>		<i>asu</i>
Acc.	<i>amum</i>	<i>adum</i>		<i>amum</i>
Instr.	<i>amunā</i>			<i>amuyā</i>
Dat.	<i>amussa</i>	<i>adussa</i>		<i>amussā amuyā</i>
Abl.	<i>amusmā</i>	<i>amumhā</i>		<i>amuyā</i>
Gen.	<i>amussā</i>	<i>adussā</i>		<i>amussā amuyā</i>
Loc.	<i>amumhi</i>	<i>amusmīṃ</i>		<i>amussam amuyam</i>

PLURAL.

		Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	<i>amū</i>	<i>amuyo</i>	<i>amū amūni</i>
Acc.	<i>amū</i>	<i>amuyo</i>	<i>amū amūni</i>
Instr.		<i>amūbhi</i>	<i>amūhi</i>
Dat.		<i>amūsam</i>	<i>amūsānaṃ</i>
Abl.		<i>amūbhi</i>	<i>amūhi</i>
Gen.		<i>amūsam</i>	<i>amūsānaṃ</i>
Loc.			<i>amūsu</i>

A defective pronominal stem is *ena*. It occurs in the acc. of all numbers *enam*, and the instr. sing.: masc. *enena*, and fem. *enayā*.

3) RELATIVE PRONOUN.

SINGULAR.			
	Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Nom.	<i>yo</i>	<i>yam (yad)</i>	<i>yā</i>
Acc.	<i>yam</i>	<i>yam</i>	<i>yām</i>
Instr.	<i>yena</i>		<i>yāya</i>
Dat.	<i>yassa</i>		<i>yassā yāya</i>
Abl.	<i>yasmā yamhā</i>		<i>yāya</i>
Gen.	<i>yassa</i>		<i>yassā yāya</i>
Loc.	<i>yasmim yamhi</i>		<i>yassam yāyam</i>

PLURAL.			
	Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Nom.	<i>ye</i>	<i>yāni</i>	<i>yā yāyo</i>
Acc.	<i>ye</i>	<i>yāni</i>	<i>yā yāyo</i>
Instr.	<i>yehi</i>		<i>yāhi</i>
Dat.	<i>yesam</i>		<i>yāsam</i>
Abl.	<i>yehi</i>		<i>yāhi</i>
Gen.	<i>yesam</i>		<i>yāsam</i>
Loc.	<i>yesu</i>		<i>yāsu</i>

so, *ayam* and *eso*, along with the personal pronouns, are sometimes used in conjunction with *yo* for greater emphasis.

In adverbial use we find the acc. sing. neut. *yam*, the instr. *yena*, the abl. *yasmā*, and the loc. *yasmim*.

4) INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN.

Masc. *ko*, neut. *kim*, fem. *kā*, is declined like *yo*.

In the dat. and gen. masc. and neut. sing. *kissa* by the side of *kassa*, and in the loc. *kismim kimhi* by the side of *kasmim kamhi*. The gen. sing. n. *kissa*, instr. *kena* and *kasmā*, are used adverbially.

5) INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

In affixing *ci* (for *cid*) *api* and *cana* to the interrogative pronoun, the indefinites are formed.

SINGULAR.		
	Masc. and Neut.	Fem.
Nom.	<i>koci</i>	<i>kiñci</i>
Acc.	<i>kañci</i>	<i>kāci</i>

SINGULAR.

Masc. and Neut.	
Instr.	<i>kenaci</i>
Dat.	<i>kassaci</i>
Abl.	<i>kasmaci</i>
Gen.	<i>kassaci</i>
Loc.	<i>kasmici kismici</i>

PLURAL.

Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
<i>keci</i>	<i>kanici</i>

sayam 'self, oneself,' and *tumo* corresponding to Skr. *tmanā*, are used as emphatic pronouns with all cases.

§ 19. PRONOMINAL DERIVATIVES.

From pronominal stems derivatives are formed, which have the character of pronominal adjectives. Thus :

maḍḍiyo 'mine,' *maṃkāko* 'mine,' √mad; *amhaḍḍiyo* 'our,' √amhad; and in combination with *diso* and *di*, interchangeable with the form *riso*, standing for Skr. *drç*, we find *mādiso* 'like me,' *etadisō* 'like that,' *idiso* and *idī* 'like this,' *kīdiso* and *kīdī* 'like what?'

From the stems :

ta ka ya are formed the adjectives

tati kati yati, with the meaning of, respectively, 'so many,' 'how many,' and 'as many.'

From

ya ka, with the suffixes *tara tama*, we find *yataro yatamo* 'which,' and *kataro katamo* 'what, which?' and from *i*: *itaro* 'other, different.'

A great many derivatives of pronouns are used adverbially. They will be noticed hereafter.

A number of adjectives are inflected according to the pronominal declension.

Such words are, *e.g.*

añño aññatara aññatamo 'certain'; *kataro katamo* 'which'; *yataro yatamo* 'which?'; *itaro* 'other'; *uttaro uttamo*

'higher'; *adharo* 'inferior'; *ubhayo* 'both'; *aparo paro* 'other'; *dakkhiṇo* 'right'; *pubbo* 'former'; *visso* 'all'; and *sabbo* 'all, every.'

Some few of these words form their cases also according to the nominal declension.

§ 20. NUMERALS.

CARDINALS.

- 1 *eko ekā ekaṃ*
- 2 *dve duve ubho* (for all 3 genders)
- 3 *tayo tisso tīṇi*
- 4 *cattāro (caturo) catasso cattāri*
- 5 *pañca*
- 6 *cha (chaḷ)*
- 7 *satta*
- 8 *aṭṭha*
- 9 *nava*
- 10 *dasa*
- 11 *ekarasa ekādasa*
- 12 *bārasa dvādasa*
- 13 *tedasa terasa telasa*
- 14 *catuddasa cuddasa coddasa*
- 15 *pañcadasa pañnarasa pannarasa*
- 16 *soḷasa sorasa*
- 17 *sattadasa sattarasa*
- 18 *aṭṭhādasa aṭṭhārasa*
- 19 *ekūnavīsati ekūnavisaṃ*
- 20 *visati visaṃ*
- 21 *ekarīsati ekavisaṃ*
- 22 *dvāvīsati bāvīsati*
- 23 *tevīsati*
- 24 *catuvisati*
- 25 *pañcavīsati*
- 26 *chabbīsati*
- 27 *sattabīsati sattavīsati*
- 28 *aṭṭhavisaṃ*

CARDINALS.

29	<i>ekūnatimsaṃ ekūnatimsati</i>
30	<i>tiṃsa tiṃsati</i>
31	<i>ekatimsa</i>
32	<i>dvattimsa</i>
40	<i>cattālīsaṃ cattārīsaṃ</i> <i>tālīsaṃ talīsa</i>
50	<i>paññasa paññasaṃ paññasa</i>
60	<i>sattīhi</i>
70	<i>sattati</i>
80	<i>asīti</i>
90	<i>navuti</i>
100	<i>saṭaṃ</i>
200	<i>bāsaṭaṃ dvāsaṭaṃ</i>
1,000	<i>sahasṃ</i>
10,000	<i>dasasahasṃ nahutaṃ</i>
100,000	<i>satasahasṃ lakkhaṃ</i>
1,000,000	<i>dasasatasahasṃ</i>
100,000,000	<i>koṭi</i>

From *koṭi* upwards each succeeding numeral is ten million times the preceding one. After the combination with *koṭi*, *pakoṭi koṭippakoṭi* and *nahutaṃ ninnahutaṃ akkhohini* and *bindu*, the succeeding numerals are neuters in *aṃ*. The last numeral given is *asaṅkheyyaṃ* = 10,000,000²⁰.

In combination with *ūna* 'deficient, less,' the *eka* is in some instances omitted, as *ūnasattasaṭaṃ* '699.'

addhiko 'exceeding, surpassing,' is used sometimes to denote the higher number, e.g. : *sattādhikarīsa* '27,' i.e. 7 exceeding 20 ; *aṭṭhārasādhikaṃ dvisaṭaṃ* '218.'

The following forms of numerals ought to be noticed.

25	<i>pañṇarīsati</i>	<i>pañcavīsati</i>
44	<i>cuttālīsaṃ</i>	<i>cattālīsaṃ</i>
56	<i>chappaññasa</i>	
84	<i>cullāsīti</i>	<i>caturāsīti</i>

Fractionals are :

aḍḍho addho '½'; *diyaddho divaddho*, '1½'; *aḍḍhateyyo addhatiyo* '2½'; *aḍḍhuḍḍho* '3½.'

Other combinations with *aḍḍho* are frequent, e.g. *dasaddha-sata* '500'; *aḍḍhatelasasata* '1250.'

catutthamso '¼.'

For the other fractionals the ordinals are used.

To form the multiplicatives *khattum* is used: *ekakkhattum* 'once,' *solasakkhattum* '16 times.'

To form adverbs from numerals the suffixes *dhā* and *sa* are used:

ekadhā 'in one way'; *ekasa* 'one by one.'

Adjectives are formed with the suffixes *vidho*, *guṇo* and *aṅgiko*: *aṭṭhavidho* 'eightfold'; *navavidho* 'ninefold'; *sattagūṇo* 'sevenfold'; *aṭṭhaṅgiko* 'eightfold'; *pañcaṅgiko* 'fivefold.'

DECLENSION OF THE CARDINALS.

eka.

	Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Nom.	<i>eko</i>	<i>ekaṃ</i>	<i>ekā</i>
Voc.	<i>eka</i>	<i>eka</i>	<i>eke</i>
Acc.	<i>ekaṃ</i>	<i>ekaṃ</i>	<i>ekaṃ</i>
Instr.		<i>ekena</i>	<i>ekāya</i>
Dat.		<i>ekassa</i>	<i>ekissa</i>
Abl.	<i>ekasmā</i>	<i>ekamhā</i>	<i>ekāya</i>
Gen.		<i>ekassa</i>	<i>ekissa</i>
Loc.	<i>ekasmiṃ</i>	<i>ekamhi</i>	<i>ekissaṃ</i> <i>ekāyaṃ</i>

The plur. *eke* 'some,' follows the analogy of *sabba*.

ubho

(For all three genders.)

Nom. Acc. Voc.	<i>ubho</i>	
Inst. Abl.	<i>ubhohi</i>	<i>ubhehi</i>
Dat. Gen.	<i>ubhinnaṃ</i>	
Loc.	<i>ubhosu</i>	<i>ubhesu</i>

ubho is in form a dual corresponding to Skr. *ubhau*. The declension is very irregular.

dve, duve.

Nom. Voc. Acc.	<i>dve</i>	<i>duve</i>
Instr. Abl.	<i>dvēhi</i>	<i>dvibhi</i>
Dat. Gen.	<i>dvinnam</i>	<i>duvinnam</i>
Loc.	<i>dvīsu</i>	

ti.

	Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Nom.	<i>tayo</i>	<i>tiṇi</i>	<i>tisso</i>
Acc.	<i>tayo</i>	<i>tiṇi</i>	<i>tisso</i>
Instr. Abl.	<i>tihi</i>	<i>tibhi</i>	<i>tihi tibhi</i>
Dat. Gen.	<i>tinnam</i>	<i>tinnannam</i>	<i>tissannam tissam</i>
Loc.	<i>tisu</i>	<i>tissu</i>	<i>tisu tissu</i>

catur.

	Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Nom. Voc. Acc.	<i>cattāro</i>	<i>caturō cattāri</i>	<i>catasso</i>
Instr. Abl.	<i>catubbhi</i>	<i>catūhi catūbhi</i>	<i>catubbhi catūbhi</i>
Dat. Gen.	<i>catunnam</i>		<i>catassannam</i>
Loc.	<i>catusu</i>	<i>catūsu</i>	<i>catusu catūsu</i>

pañca, cha.

	Masc. Fem. Neut.	Masc. Fem. Neut.
Nom.	<i>pañca</i>	<i>cha</i>
Instr. Abl.	<i>pañcahi</i>	<i>chahi</i>
Gen. Dat.	<i>pañcannam</i>	<i>channam</i>
Loc.	<i>pañcasu</i>	<i>chasu</i>

All numerals ending in *a* are declined in like manner.

The numerals in *i* are declined like the fem. in *i*.

loke ekasatthiyā arahantesu jātesu 'when there were 61 arhats in the world'; *satthim arahatiṃ aka* 'made sixty converts'; *lenāni atthasatthiyo* '68 cells.'

The gen. and dat. of *vīsam*, *tiṃsa*, *paññāsa* are given respectively as *vīsāya*, *tiṃsāya*, *paññāsāya*.

satam and the higher numerals are declined like neuters in *am*. In conjunction with nouns the following constructions are frequent:—

1) With a noun in the gen. plur.: *satam mulānam* 'a hundred roots'; *accharānam sahaṣsam* '1000 nymphs.'

2) As last part of a compound: *gāthāsataṃ* 'a hundred stanzas.'

3) With a noun in the sing. in comp.: *chachattālīsasataṃ vassaṃ atikkamma* 'after the lapse of 146 years.'

4) As first part of a compound the whole in the plural: *sahasajātīlā* '1000 jātilas.'

THE ORDINALS.

The ordinals are formed from the cardinals by means of suffixes. They are declined like adjectives. The fem. ends, with exception of the first four numerals which form their stems in a different way, in *ī*, the neuter in *aṃ*.

For the ordinal of one, *paṭhamo*, *paṭhamā*, *paṭhamam* is used.

From *dva* and *ti* we have *dutiyo* fem. *dutiya*, neut. *dutiyam*; *tatiyo* fem. *tatiyā*, neut. *tatiyam*.

The cardinals for '4,' '5,' '6,' '7' form the ordinals by adding *tha*: *catuttho*, *pañcatho*, *chattho*, *sattho*.

For '4' a form *turiyo* with the fem. *turiyā* occurs.

Besides the form in *tha* the suffix *ma* is added to form the ordinals, '5,' '6,' '7,' and onwards up to '99,' e.g. *pañcama* '5th'; *dasama* '10th'; *soḷasama* '16th'; *ekūnavīsatiṃsa* '19th'; *ekavīsatiṃsa* '21st'; *tiṃsatiṃsa* '30th'; *saṭṭhima* '60th.'

Besides these longer forms from 10 upwards, we find an ordinal made from the cardinal by the suffix *a*:—

pañcadaso '15th'; *viṣo* '20th'; *ekaviṣo* '21st'; *tevīso* '23rd'; *ekūnatīṃso* '29th'; *tiṃso* '30th'; *cattāliso* '40th'; *paññaso* '50th'; *saṭṭho* '60th'; *sattato* '70th'; *asīto* '80th'; *navuto* '90th.'

The ordinal for 100 is *satama*, and with the fuller superlative suffix *satatama*, just as for 1000 *sahassama* and *sahassatama*.

The fem. of some of the ordinals is used to designate the day of the month, e.g.:—

pañcamī 'the fifth day of the half month.'

ekādasi 'the eleventh day of the half month.'

pañcadasi 'the fifteenth day of the half month.'

§ 21. THE VERB.

The native grammarians divide the verbs according to the manner in which the present and the tenses and modes which belong to the present system, viz. imperfect, potential and imperative, are formed into seven classes. These are called from the verb which serves as prototype for the whole class:

1) *bhavādi*, i.e. 'bhū and the other verbs,' or 'having bhū at the beginning.'

2) *rudhādi*.

3) *divādi*.

4) *svādi*.

5) *kiyādi*.

6) *tanādi*.

7) *curavādi*.

FIRST CLASS : It consists of the following divisions :

1) The root ending in *i* or *u* is gunated, and *a* added :
√*bhu bhava*.

2) To the root ending in a consonant an *a* is added, e.g. √*pac*+*a*=*paca* 'to cook'; further, √*tud* 'to gnaw'; √*nud* 'to remove'; √*likh* 'to write'; √*phus* 'to touch.'

3) To the root ending in a vowel, the personal endings are added without intervening vowel, e.g. √*yā* 'to go.'

THE SECOND CLASS comprises those verbs in which a nasal is inserted before the final consonant of the root. The terminations are added with an intermediate *a* as in the first class : √*rudh*, *rundhati* 'to restrain.'

THE THIRD CLASS adds *ya* to the root. The phonetic rules regarding *y* are applied : √*div*, *dibbati* 'to play.'

THE FOURTH CLASS adds *ṇu ṇā ṇa* to the root : √*ṇoti* *pāpuṇāti*.

THE FIFTH CLASS adds *nā* to the root which ends in a vowel : *kiṇāti* 'to buy'; *dhunāti* 'to shake.'

THE SIXTH CLASS adds *o* or *u* to the root. The root generally ends in a nasal : *tanoti*, *karoti*.

THE SEVENTH CLASS adds *aya e i* to the gunated root : *corayati*

Every verb is supposed to have two voices with separate endings : the *parassapadam* or transitive, and *attanopadam* or intransitive. The *attanopadam* is very restricted in its use, and it is therefore difficult to give the *attanopadam* for every verb.

The passive verbs are formed through adding *ya* to the root and affixing the ending of the *attanopadam*, or though less frequently of the *parassapadam* to this base.

The tenses of the Pāli verb are :

SPECIAL TENSE

- 1) *Present* (*vattāmānā*), and derived from it two modes:
Optative (*sattamī*); *Imperative* (*pañcamī*); and
the *Participle Present* as verbal adjective.
- 2) *Imperfect* (*hāyattanī*).

GENERAL TENSES

- 1) *Perfect* (*parokkhā*).
- 2) *Aorist* (*ajjatanī*).
- 3) *Future* (*bhavissanti*).
- 4) *Conditional* (*kālātipatti*).

The general tenses often take the basis of the special tenses, and *vice versā*.

A verb can appear in different classes without, however, changing its meaning, e.g. *tiṭṭhati* and *thāti* 'to stand'; *dadāti*, *deti* and *dajjati* 'to give'; *vadati*, *vadeti*, *vajjati* and *vajjeti* 'to speak.'

Other roots appear in different classes with a differentiation of meaning, such as, e.g. : $\sqrt{\text{vid}}$, *vidati* 'to know'; *vindati* 'to find, to get'; and *vijjati* 'to be, to exist.'

1) It is needless to advert to the fact that the classes have been made up to a great extent to bring the conjugation of Pāli in a closer connection with that of Sanskrit.

2) The tenses of the Aorist and Imperfect are simply tenses of the past, and it is therefore not advisable to take the Imperfect separately from the Aorist. It is quite true that originally there existed a difference in the meaning between Aorist and Imperfect; but in the Pāli texts, as they lie before us, no such difference can be traced. We shall therefore consider the Imperfect simply as a tense of the past not dependent on the Present system.

3) The Perfect tense is of rare occurrence.

I. THE PRESENT SYSTEM.

The endings are the following :

PRESENT PARASSAPADAM.

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1) <i>mī</i> | 1) <i>ma</i> |
| 2) <i>si</i> | 2) <i>tha</i> |
| 3) <i>ti</i> | 3) <i>anti</i> |

PRESENT ATTANOPADAM.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| 1) <i>e</i> | 1) <i>mhe</i> |
| 2) <i>se</i> | 2) <i>vhe</i> |
| 3) <i>te</i> | 3) <i>ante arc</i> |

IMPERATIVE PARASSAPADAṂ.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1) <i>mi</i> | 1) <i>ma</i> |
| 2) — <i>hi</i> | 2) <i>tha</i> |
| 3) <i>tu</i> | 3) <i>antu</i> |

IMPERATIVE ATTANOPADAṂ.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1) <i>e</i> | 1) <i>āmase</i> |
| 2) <i>ssu</i> | 2) <i>cho</i> |
| 3) <i>taṃ</i> | 3) <i>antaṃ</i> |

OPTATIVE PARASSAPADAṂ.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| 1) <i>e</i> <i>eyyāmi</i> | 1) <i>eyyāma</i> |
| 2) <i>e</i> <i>eyyāsi</i> | 2) <i>eyyātha</i> |
| 3) <i>e</i> <i>eyya</i> | 3) <i>eyyūṃ</i> |

OPTATIVE ATTANOPADAṂ.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1) <i>eyyaṃ</i> | 1) <i>eyyāmhē</i> |
| 2) <i>etho</i> | 2) <i>eyyavho</i> |
| 3) <i>etha</i> | 3) <i>eraṃ</i> |

We best divide the verbs into the following classes :

- 1) *Verbs which affix the endings given above without intervening vowel.*
- 2) *Reduplicating class.*
- 3) *Nasal class.*
- 4) *a- class.*
- 5) *ya- class.*

I. The ROOT CLASS of Sanskrit grammar. Through the contraction of *aya* into *e*, of *ava* into *o*, many verbs follow now the analogy of this class. These are either primitive verbs such as *jetī* for *jayati*, or derivatives such *āpādeti* for *āpādayati*. Most of the verbs have forms in other classes. A distinction between strong and weak forms takes place only occasionally.

We give as paradigms :

\sqrt{i}		\sqrt{ya}	
Sing. <i>emi</i>	Plu. <i>ema</i>	Sing. <i>yāmi</i>	Plu. <i>yāma</i>
„ <i>esi</i>	„ <i>etha</i>	„ <i>yāsi</i>	„ <i>yātha</i>
„ <i>eti</i>	„ <i>enti, yanti</i>	„ <i>yāti</i>	„ <i>yanti</i>

Like *emi*, *semi* ‘to lie down.’ The third person *attanopadaṃ* occurs as

Sing. <i>sete</i>	Plur. <i>sente</i>
-------------------	--------------------

Verbs following the analogy of *yāti* are, *vāti* ‘to blow’; *pāti* ‘to protect’; *bhāti* ‘to shine.’

Besides the forms, according to the reduplicating class, of $\sqrt{dā}$ ‘to give’ and $\sqrt{thā}$ ‘to stand,’ we have *deti* *thāti*, which follow the analogy of *yāti*.

In the same way a contracted form of verbs in *aya*, *ava* follows this class, e.g. :

hoti, a contracted form of *bhavati*, $\sqrt{bh\bar{u}}$ 'to exist,' which shows the following forms :

Sing. <i>homi</i>	Plur. <i>homa</i>
„ <i>hosi</i>	„ <i>hotha</i>
„ <i>hoti</i>	„ <i>honti</i>

$\sqrt{br\bar{u}}$ 'to speak' exhibits besides the form *bravīti*, a contracted form *brūti*.

Sing. <i>brūmi</i>	Plur. <i>brūma</i>
„ <i>brūsi</i>	„ <i>brūtha</i>
„ <i>brūti</i>	„ <i>bravanti</i>

The ATTANOPADAM is

Sing. <i>brave</i>	Plur. <i>brūmhe</i>
„ <i>brūse</i>	„ <i>brūvhe</i>
„ <i>brūte</i>	„ <i>bravante</i>

The most important verb of this division is \sqrt{as} 'to be.'

Sing. <i>asmi</i> <i>amhi</i>	Plur. <i>asma</i> <i>amha</i>
„ <i>asi</i> <i>ahi</i>	„ <i>attha</i>
„ <i>atthi</i>	„ <i>santi</i>

Single forms following the first class are, e.g. :

III. p. sing. *vatti* \sqrt{vac} 'to speak,' at the side of *vacati* and *vadati*.

III. p. sing. *hanti*, \sqrt{han} 'to strike.'

III. p. pl. *duhanti*, \sqrt{duh} 'to milk.'

III. p. pl. *lihanti*, \sqrt{lih} 'to lick.'

III. p. sing. att. *hanute*, \sqrt{hnu} 'to conceal oneself.'

II. REDUPLICATING CLASS.

The present form is formed by prefixing a reduplication to the root. The rules of reduplication are :

1) The consonant of the reduplicating syllable is always the first consonant of the root.

2) A non-aspirate is substituted in reduplication for an aspirate.

3) A palatal is substituted for a guttural or *h*.¹

¹ The substitution of the palatals for the gutturals shows that the vowel of the reduplication syllable was uniformly an *e*, as in Greek.

4) A long vowel is shortened in the reduplicated syllable.

Examples of reduplication are :

dadāti, √*dā* 'to give.'

dadhāti, *dahāti* √*dhā* 'to put.'

tiṭṭhāti, √*thā* 'to stand.'

jahāti, √*hā* 'to leave.'

juhōti, √*hu* 'to sacrifice.'

pibati, or *pivati* √*pā* 'to drink,' cpr. Lat. *bibere*.

The conjugation is as follows :

√ <i>dā</i>	
Sing. <i>dadāmi</i>	Plur. <i>damma</i>
„ <i>dadāsi</i>	„ <i>dattha</i>
„ <i>dadāti</i>	„ <i>dadanti</i>

In analogy with the first pers. plu. a new singular was created, viz. : *dammi*, *dasi*, *dati*.

Besides these forms we have :

dajjati according to the *ya* class. This formation is probably due to the optative. The form *deti* was noticed above.

Of the *attanopadaṃ* only a few forms can be quoted, viz. : I. sing. *dade* and I. plur. *dadāmase*.

√ <i>thā</i>	
Sing. <i>tiṭṭhāmi</i>	Plur. <i>tiṭṭhāma</i>
„ <i>tiṭṭhasi</i>	„ <i>ṭhātha tiṭṭhatha</i>
„ <i>tiṭṭhati</i>	„ <i>tiṭṭhanti</i>

III. THE NASAL CLASS: In it we comprise the verbs of the fourth, fifth and sixth classes of the native grammarians. They form their present stem by adding in the fourth and sixth class *no* if the root ends in a vowel, *o* if in *n*, or as in the case of *karoti* in *r*. These verbs add arbitrarily also *nā*, the class-sign of the fifth class. The few verbs belonging to that class always retain the class-sign *na*.

As paradigms may serve :

√ <i>su</i> 'to hear.'	
Sing. <i>suṇomi</i> , <i>suṇāmi</i>	Plur. <i>suṇoma</i> , <i>suṇāma</i>
„ <i>suṇosi</i> , <i>suṇasi</i> <i>suṇāsi</i>	„ <i>suṇotha</i> , <i>suṇatha</i>
„ <i>suṇoti</i> , <i>suṇati</i>	„ <i>suṇanti</i>

In the same way $\sqrt{\text{tan}}$ 'to stretch' is conjugated, of which the *attanopadam* occurs as :

Sing. <i>tanve</i>	Plur. <i>tanumhe</i>
„ <i>tanuse</i>	„ <i>tanuvhe</i>
„ <i>tanute</i>	„ <i>tanvante</i>

$\sqrt{\text{ki}}$ 'to buy' has only the forms in *ā kiṇāmi*.

The most important verb belonging to this class is $\sqrt{\text{kar}}$ 'to make.'

Sing. <i>karomi kummi</i>	Plur. <i>karoma</i>
„ <i>karosi</i>	„ <i>karotha</i>
„ <i>karoti</i>	„ <i>karonti</i>

The *attanopadam* shows the following forms :

Sing. <i>kubbe</i>		
„ <i>kubbase</i>	<i>kuruse</i>	
„ <i>kubbate</i>	<i>kurute</i>	<i>kubbati</i>
Plur. <i>kubbāmhe</i>	<i>kurumhe</i>	
„ <i>kubbāvhe</i>	<i>kuruvhe</i>	
„ <i>kubbante</i>	<i>kurunte</i>	

IV. THE *a* CLASS: The most numerous class of verbs is that which, while gunating the root ending in *i* or *u* to *ay* or *av* respectively, adds the personal endings with intervening *a*. Closely connected with this class in Pāli are those verbs which add to a consonantal stem *a* before the endings. Lastly, we have to count among this class those verbs which strengthen the root by a nasal, and add the personal endings with *a* or less frequently *i*.

The first two divisions belong to the first class of the native grammarians, the last division forms the second class.

As paradigms we take :

$\sqrt{\text{bhu}}$ 'to be, to exist.'

Sing. <i>bhavāmi</i>	Plur. <i>bhavāma</i>
„ <i>bhavasi</i>	„ <i>bhavatha</i>
„ <i>bhavati</i>	„ <i>bhavanti</i>

The *attanopadam* is

Sing. <i>bhave</i>	Plur. <i>bhavāmhe</i>
„ <i>bhavase</i>	„ <i>bharāvhe</i>
„ <i>bhavate</i>	„ <i>bhavante</i>

A consonantal stem is \sqrt{tud} 'to push,' which is conjugated exactly like *bhavati*.¹

\sqrt{rudh} 'to restrain' has the following forms :

Sing.	<i>rundhāmi</i>	and	<i>rundhimi</i>
„	<i>rundhasi</i>	„	<i>rundhīsi</i>
„	<i>rundhati</i>	„	<i>rundhīti</i>
Plur.	<i>rundhāma</i>	„	<i>rundhīma</i>
„	<i>rundhatha</i>	„	<i>rundhītha</i>
„	<i>rundhanti</i>	„	<i>rundhīnti</i>

A few verbs form their present tense by adding *cca* to the root, e.g. \sqrt{gam} 'to go,' *gacchāmi*.

There is, however, also a form *gamati* 'he goes' and *ghammati*. This latter form can be substituted for all the forms of the verb. Cpr. further *bravīti*.

THE *ya* CLASS: The present tense of this class adds *ya* to the root. These form the third class of the native grammarians. All the phonetic rules regarding *y* are applied, e.g. :

\sqrt{div}	+	<i>ya</i>	=	<i>dibbati</i>
\sqrt{siv}	+	<i>ya</i>	=	<i>sibbati</i>
\sqrt{yudh}	+	<i>ya</i>	=	<i>yujjhati</i>

§ 22. MODES OF THE PRESENT TENSE.

1) IMPERATIVE : It is formed by adding the endings given on page 54 to the present stem. The second pers. sing. par. sometimes show the mere stems without the characteristic ending. As paradigms may serve :

\sqrt{i} 'to go.'

I. sing.	<i>emi</i>	I. plur.	<i>ema</i>
II. „	<i>ehi</i>	II. „	<i>etha</i>
III. „	<i>entu</i>	III. „	<i>entu</i>

¹ The difference between these two conjugations can only be traced in Sanskrit, where the accent is varying.

√*as* 'to be.'

I. sing. <i>asmi</i>	I. plur. <i>asma</i>
II. „ <i>āhi</i>	II. „ <i>attha</i>
III. „ <i>atthu</i>	III. „ <i>santu</i>

√*dā* 'to give.'

An imperative can be formed from all the stems in use, e.g. :

II. sing. <i>dehi dadāhi dajja</i>	II. plur. <i>detha dadātha</i>
------------------------------------	--------------------------------

The *attanopadam* has the following forms :

I. sing. <i>dade</i>	I. plur. <i>dadāmase</i>
II. „ <i>dadassu</i>	II. „ <i>dadacho</i>
III. „ <i>dadatam</i>	III. „ <i>dadantam</i>

√*kr* 'to make.'

II. sing. <i>kuru karohi</i>	II. plur. <i>karotha</i>
III. „ <i>karotu kurutu</i>	III. „ <i>karontu kubbantu</i>

ATTANOPADAM.

I. sing. <i>kubbe</i>	I. plur. <i>kubbāmase</i>
II. „ <i>kurussu</i>	II. „ <i>kurucho</i>
III. „ <i>kurutam</i>	III. „ <i>kubbantam</i>

√*bhu*.

II. sing. <i>bhava bhavāhi</i>	II. plur. <i>bhavatha</i>
III. „ <i>bhavatu</i>	III. „ <i>bhavantu</i>

ATTANOPADAM.

II. sing. <i>bhavassu</i>	II. plur. <i>bhavacho</i>
III. „ <i>bhavatam</i>	III. „ <i>bhavantam</i>

√*gam* 'to go.'

The imperative is formed also from all the stems in use, e.g. :

II. sing. <i>gaccha, gacchāhi, ghamma, ghammahī</i>

2) OPTATIVE: It is formed by adding the endings given on page 54. The endings showed originally only forms commencing with *ya*. A combination, however, took place in most cases with the final vowel of the stem. These forms could again be contracted into *e*.

As paradigms may serve :

√*bhu*.

I. sing. <i>heyāmī, bhavēyya</i>	I. plur. <i>heyāma</i>
<i>huvēyya, bhavē</i>	

II. sing. <i>heyyāsi</i>	II. plur. <i>heyyātha</i>
III. „ <i>heyya</i>	III. „ <i>heyyuṃ</i>

ATTANOPADAM.

I. sing. <i>bhave, bhaveyyāmi</i>	I. plur. <i>bhaveyyāmhē</i>
II. „ <i>bhavetho</i>	II. „ <i>bhaveyyavho</i>
III. „ <i>bhavetha</i>	III. „ <i>bhaveram.</i>

√as.

I. sing. <i>assam</i>	I. plur. <i>assāma</i>
II. „ <i>assa</i>	II. „ <i>assatha</i>
III. „ <i>assa, siyā</i>	III. „ <i>assu siyuṃ</i>

√kr.

I. <i>kare, kareyya, kubbe, kubbeyya, kayirā, kayirāmi</i>
II. „ <i>kareyyasi, „ kubbeyyasi, „ kayirāsi</i>
III. „ <i>kareyya, „ kubbeyya, „ kayirā</i>
I. <i>kareyyāma, kubbeyyāma, kayirāma</i>
II. <i>kareyyātha, kubbetha, kayirātha</i>
III. <i>kareyyam, kubbeyam, kayirum</i>

√dā.

Shows the forms

dajjā, dadeyya, dajjeyya, deyya.

√jñā.

jāniya, jāñña, jāneyya.

√gam.

gacche, gaccheyya.

§ 23. GENERAL TENSES.

THE PERFECT SYSTEM.

The formation of the Perfect is essentially alike in all verbs. The characteristics of the formation are: 1) a stem made by reduplication of the root and endings, unlike those of the present and the other tenses. The rules for reduplication are the same as those given for the second conjugation, e.g.: √gam=jagāma.

The perfect in published texts is of rare occurrence.

The endings are :

FOR THE PARASSAPADAM.

I. sing. <i>a</i>	I. plur. <i>mha</i>
II. „ <i>e</i>	II. „ <i>ttha</i>
III. „ <i>a</i>	III. „ <i>u</i>

FOR THE ATTANOPADAM.

I. sing. <i>i</i>	<i>mhe</i>
II. „ <i>ttho</i>	<i>vo</i>
III. „ <i>ttha</i>	<i>re</i>

Roots ending in consonants insert an *i* between stem and consonantal endings.

As paradigms may serve :

√*bhu*.

I. sing. <i>babhūva</i>	I. plur. <i>babhūvimha</i>
II. „ <i>babhūve</i>	II. „ <i>babhūvittha</i>
III. „ <i>babhūra</i>	III. „ <i>babhūvu</i>

ATTANOPADAM.

I. sing. <i>babhūvi</i>	I. plur. <i>babhūvimhe</i>
II. „ <i>babhūvittho</i>	II. „ <i>babhūvivho</i>
III. „ <i>babhūvittha</i>	III. „ <i>babhūvire</i>

√*pac*.

PARASSAPADAM.

I. sing. <i>papaca</i>	I. plur. <i>papacimha</i>
II. „ <i>papace</i>	II. „ <i>papacittha</i>
III. „ <i>papaca</i>	III. „ <i>papacu</i>

ATTANOPADAM.

I. sing. <i>papaci</i>	I. plur. <i>papacimhe</i>
II. „ <i>papacittho</i>	II. „ <i>papacivho</i>
III. „ <i>papacittha</i>	III. „ <i>papacire</i>

√*ah* 'to speak' is only used in the III. per. sing. and plur. of the perfect.

III. sing. <i>āha</i>	III. plur. <i>āhamṣu</i> and <i>āhu</i>
-----------------------	---

§ 24. AORIST AND IMPERFECT.¹

The aorist and imperfect are, as stated above (page 53), blended into one form, partaking of the character of both. The native grammarians are at great pains to give a paradigm

¹ Cpr. H. Oldenberg, Kuhn's Zeitschrift, xxv. 319.

for both forms, which, however, turns out futile. Moreover, no difference can be made in the syntactic use of the two tenses.

The paradigm of the native grammarians is for the *hiyattani* (imperfect) :

ATTANOPADAM.			
I. sing.	<i>a</i>	I. plur.	<i>amhā</i>
II.	„ <i>o</i>	II.	„ <i>attha</i>
III.	„ <i>ā</i>	III.	„ <i>ū</i>
PARASSAPADAM.			
I. sing.	<i>im</i>	I. plur.	<i>mhase</i>
II.	„ <i>se</i>	II.	„ <i>vham</i>
III.	„ <i>ttha</i>	III.	„ <i>tthum</i>

For the *ajjatanī* (aorist) :

ATTANOPADAM.			
I. sing.	<i>im</i>	I. plur.	<i>imhā</i>
II.	„ <i>o</i>	II.	„ <i>ittha</i>
III.	„ <i>i</i>	III.	„ <i>um imsu</i>
PARASSAPADAM.			
I. sing.	<i>a</i>	I. plur.	<i>imhe</i>
II.	„ <i>ise</i>	II.	„ <i>icham</i>
III.	„ <i>a</i>	III.	„ <i>u</i>

We can distinguish altogether three different formations in Pāli. The augment *a* is in prose generally put before the verb. In verse it is omitted according to the exigencies of the metre. With the negative particle *mā* the aorist is used as an imperative.

FIRST FORMATION.

PARASSAPADAM.			
I. sing.	<i>am</i>	I. plur.	<i>amha</i>
II.	„ <i>a, o</i>	II.	„ <i>attha</i>
III.	„ <i>ā</i>	III.	„ <i>um</i>
ATTANOPADAM.			
I. sing.	—	I. plur.	<i>āmhase</i>
II.	„ <i>ase</i>	II.	„ <i>acham</i>
III.	„ <i>attha</i>	III.	„ <i>atthum</i>

The nasal in the first pers. sing. plur. is often omitted.

Only verbs in consonants form their preterite according to this formation. Its use is very limited. This formation can be considered as an imperfect if it is used with the present stem.

SECOND FORMATION.

PARASSAPADAM.

I. sing. <i>im</i>	I. plur. <i>imha</i>
II. „ <i>i</i>	II. „ <i>ittha</i>
III. „ <i>i</i>	III. „ <i>imsu isum</i>

ATTANOPADAM.

I. sing. —	I. plur. <i>imhe</i>
II. „ <i>ise</i>	II. „ <i>ivham</i>
III. „ —	III. „ —

This form is regularly used for all stems ending in consonants. For the first pers. sing. we find in verse sometimes the endings *isam* and *issam* according to the analogy of Sanskrit.

THIRD FORMATION.

The third form of the aorist is an *s* aorist. The forms are :

PARASSAPADAM.

I. sing. <i>sin</i>	<i>simha</i>
II. „ <i>si</i>	<i>sittha</i>
III. „ <i>si</i>	<i>sum</i>

This formation is used for the verbs ending in vowels. Some verbs ending in consonants follow this analogy, and then, of course, all phonetic change takes place. Causatives follow the analogy of this aorist after contracting *aya* into *e*.

Besides these some forms occur which date back to a formation anterior to the fixing of Pāli.

Many verbs appear in all the three formations.

The following paradigms will illustrate the different formations :

√*bhu*.

I. sing. <i>abhavam</i>	I. plur. <i>abhavamhā</i>
II. „ <i>abhavo</i>	II. „ <i>abhavattha</i>

III. sing. <i>abhavā</i>	III. plur. <i>abharū</i>
I. „ <i>ahuvaṃ</i>	I. „ <i>ahuvamhā</i>
II. „ <i>ahuro</i>	II. „ <i>ahuvattha</i>
III. „ <i>ahuvā</i>	III. „ —
I. „ <i>ahosiṃ</i>	I. „ —
II. „ <i>ahosi</i>	II. „ —
III. „ <i>ahosi</i>	III. „ <i>ahesuṃ</i>
I. „ <i>abharim</i>	
I. „ —	I. „ <i>ahumhā</i>
III. „ <i>ahu ahū</i> before vowels <i>ahūd</i>	III. „ <i>ahum</i>

√*dā*.

I. sing. <i>adadam</i> , etc.	
I. „ <i>adā</i> , etc.	
	III. plur. <i>adam</i>
I. „ <i>adāsiṃ</i>	I. „ <i>adasimhā</i>
II. „ <i>adāsi</i>	II. „ <i>adasittha</i>
III. „ <i>adāsi</i>	III. „ <i>adāsuṃ adamsu</i>

√*kr*.

I. sing. <i>akaram</i> , etc.	
I. „ <i>akāsiṃ akāsi</i> , etc.	III. plur. <i>akāsuṃ</i>
I. „ <i>akā</i>	{ II. „ <i>akattha</i>
	{ III. „ <i>akamsu</i>
I. „ <i>akarim</i> , etc.	III. „ <i>akaruṃ akarimsu</i>

√*as*.

I. sing. <i>āsiṃ</i>	I. plur. <i>āsimhā</i>
II. „ <i>āsi</i>	II. „ <i>āsittha</i>
III. „ <i>āsi</i>	III. „ <i>āsuṃ āsimsu</i>

√*gam*.

I. sing. <i>agam</i>	I. plur. <i>agumhā</i>
II. „ <i>agā</i>	II. „ <i>aguttha</i>
III. „ <i>agā</i>	III. „ <i>agum</i>
I. „ <i>agamā</i> <i>agamim</i>	
II. „ <i>agami</i> <i>agami</i>	
III. „ <i>agami</i>	
I. „ <i>agacchi</i>	
I. „ <i>agañchim</i>	I. „ <i>agañchimhā</i>

II. sing. <i>agañchi</i>	<i>agañcho</i>	II. plur. <i>agañchittha</i>
III. „ <i>agañchi</i>		III. „ <i>agañchimsu</i>
II. and III. sing. <i>agacchisi</i>		

√ *vac.*

I. sing. <i>avacā</i>	II. per. plur. <i>avacuttha</i>
I. „ <i>avocaṃ</i>	II. „ <i>avocatha</i>
III. „ <i>avoca</i>	III. plur. <i>avocaṃ</i>

√ *labh.*

I. sing. <i>alattham</i>	I. sing. <i>alabhiṃ</i>
II. „ <i>alattha</i>	II. „ <i>alabhi</i>
III. „ <i>alattha</i>	III. „ <i>alabhi</i>

After contracting *aya* into *e*, the aorist of the causatives is also formed according to the third formation :—

I. sing. <i>acoresiṃ</i>	I. plur. <i>acoresimha</i>
II. „ <i>acoresi</i>	II. „ <i>acoresittha</i>
III. „ <i>acoresi</i>	III. „ <i>acoresum</i>

In roots ending in consonants *s* influences the last letter as usual, e.g. : *adakkhi* from *passati* ‘to see,’ but also *apassi*; *akkocchi* from *kosati* ‘to revile,’ but also *akkosi*.

Of forms in *issam* or *isam*, I. pers. sing. second formation, we notice *sandhāvissam*, *paccavekkhisam*, *gacchisam*, *vandissam*, etc.

For the *attanopadam* the paradigm is the following :

I. sing. —	I. plur. <i>abhavāmhase</i>
II. „ <i>abhavase</i>	II. „ <i>abhavham</i>
III. „ <i>abhavattha</i>	III. „ <i>abhavatthum</i>
I. „ —	I. „ <i>abhavimhe</i>
II. „ <i>abhavise</i>	II. „ <i>abhavivham</i>
III. „ <i>abhavittha</i>	III. „ —

The *attanopadam* is of rare occurrence, and only a few forms can be given :

II. pers. sing. <i>atimaññittho</i>
I. pers. plur. <i>akardāmhase</i>

§ 25. FUTURE.

The tense sign is *ss*, which is added to the root directly, or by the auxiliary vowel *i*. The endings are :

FOR THE PARASSAPĀDAṂ.

I. sing. <i>ssāmi</i>	I. plur. <i>ssāma</i>
II. „ <i>ssasi</i>	II. „ <i>ssatha</i>
III. „ <i>ssati</i>	III. „ <i>ssanti</i>

FOR THE ATTANOPĀDAṂ.

I. sing. <i>ssam</i>	I. plur. <i>ssāmhe</i>
II. „ <i>ssasse</i>	II. „ <i>ssavhe</i>
III. „ <i>ssate</i>	III. „ <i>ssante</i> (<i>ssare</i>)

The form to which these endings are added is mostly the strengthened. They can, however, also be added to the special base.

PARASSAPĀDAṂ.

I. sing. <i>bhavissāmi</i>	I. plur. <i>bhavissāma</i>
II. „ <i>bhavissasi</i>	II. „ <i>bhavissatha</i>
III. „ <i>bhavissati</i>	III. „ <i>bhavissanti</i>

ATTANOPĀDAṂ.

I. sing. <i>bhavissam</i>	I. plur. <i>bhavissāmhe</i>
II. „ <i>bhavissasse</i>	II. „ <i>bhavissavhe</i>
III. „ <i>bhavissate</i>	III. „ <i>bhavissante</i> (<i>bhavissare</i>)

The *ss* being added without intermediate vowel affects of course the preceding consonant : *dakkhati* to *passati* 'to see'; *sakkhite* to *sakkoti* 'to be able.'

A misunderstanding of these forms gave rise to the formations *dakkhissati* and *sakkhissati*, with a double future sign.

Cpr. further *lacchati* to *labhati* 'to take'; *checcati* to *chindati* 'to cut'; *bhejjati* to *bhindati* 'to break.'

Forms with auxiliary vowel are also in use, e.g. : *labhissati*.

From the special tense we have futures like *gacchissati* to *gacchati*, but also *gamissati*; *juhossati*, *juhissati* to *juhoti*.

karoti has besides the future *karissati*, a contracted form :

I. sing. <i>kāhāmi</i>	I. plur. <i>kāhāma</i>
II. „ <i>kāhasi</i> <i>kāhisi</i>	II. „ <i>kāhatha</i>
III. „ <i>kāhati</i> <i>kāhiti</i>	III. „ <i>kāhanti</i> <i>kahinti</i>

In the same way *eti* 'to go' has, besides the future *essati, ehiti*.

The contracted form *hoti* from *bhavati* shows the following forms :

- I. sing. *hemi, hehāmi, hohāmi, hessāmi, hehissāmi, hohissami*.
 II. „ *hesi, hehisi, hohisi, hessasi, hehissasi, hohissasi*.
 III. „ *heti, hetiti, holiti, hessati, hehissati, hohissati*.
 I. plur. *hema, hehāma, hohāma, hessāma, hehissāma, hohissāma*.
 II. „ *hetha, hehittha, hohittha, hessatha, hehissatha, hohissatha*.
 III. „ *henti, hehinti, hohinti, hessanti, hehissanti, hohissanti*.

From $\sqrt{\text{su}}$ 'to hear' future att. *sussam*, $\sqrt{\text{dā}}$ *dassati* and att. *dassam*.

§ 26. CONDITIONAL.

From the future stem is made an augment preterite by prefixing the augment *a* and adding the secondary endings :

PARASSAPADAM.

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| I. sing. <i>ssam</i> | I. plur. <i>ssāmhā</i> |
| II. „ <i>sse (ssa)</i> | II. „ <i>ssatha</i> |
| III. „ <i>ssā (ssa)</i> | III. „ <i>ssamsu</i> |

ATTANOPADAM.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| I. sing. <i>ssam</i> | I. plur. <i>ssāmhase</i> |
| II. „ <i>ssase</i> | II. „ <i>ssavhe</i> |
| III. „ <i>ssatha</i> | III. „ <i>ssimsu</i> |

The endings are added with or without intervening *i*.

The paradigm is :

PARASSAPADAM.

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| I. sing. <i>abhavissam</i> | I. plur. <i>abhavissāmhā</i> |
| II. „ <i>abhavissa °sse</i> | II. „ <i>abhavissatha</i> |
| III. „ <i>abhavissa °ssā</i> | III. „ <i>abhavissamsu</i> |

ATTANOPADAM.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| I. sing. <i>abhavissam</i> | I. plur. <i>abhavissāmhase</i> |
| II. „ <i>abhavissase</i> | II. „ <i>abhavissavhe</i> |
| III. „ <i>abhavissatha</i> | III. „ <i>abhavissimsu</i> |

§ 27. DERIVATIVE CONJUGATION.

The derivative conjugation may be divided under five headings:

I. PASSIVE: It is formed through adding *ya* to the weakest form. The endings are those of the *attanopadam*, but also those of the *parassapadam* occur. *y* affects a preceding consonant in the usual way. In a few instances *iya* is added instead of *ya*, and the endings of the passives are added to the present active.

Cpr. e.g.: *ucchate vuccati* from \sqrt{vac} 'to speak'; *vussati vasiyati* from \sqrt{vas} 'to dwell.' *kayyati kariyati kariyyati kayirati* are given as passive to *karoti*. *ḍiyati* from $\sqrt{dā}$ 'to give'; *thiyate* from $\sqrt{thā}$ 'to stand'; *gamyate, gamīyati gacchīyate* \sqrt{gam} 'to go'; *gheppati* and *gayhati* to *gaṇhati* 'to take.'

II. THE INTENSIVE OR FREQUENTATIVE is formed by reduplication. Its conjugation is in accordance with the second conjugational class, the reduplication, however, is peculiar.

The reduplicating syllable is composed of a single consonant with a heavy vowel: *lālappati* 'to lament'; *dāddallati* 'to blaze.'

The reduplicating syllable has a final consonant taken from the end of the root. This consonant is a nasal which substitutes any other consonant; *cankamati jaṅgamati cañcalati*.

Not many instances of the intensive are met with.

III. THE DESIDERATIVE: The desiderative stem is formed from the simple root by the addition of a reduplication and by an appended *sa*. This *sa* affects of course the preceding consonants. Some roots form an abbreviated stem by a contraction of reduplication and root together in one syllable. Examples are, *bubhukkati*, \sqrt{bhuj} ; *piḍāsati*, $\sqrt{pā}$; *vimāṃsati* for *mīmāṃs*; *jigimsati*, \sqrt{hr} ; *dicchati*, $\sqrt{dā}$.

IV. THE CAUSATIVE: From every root can be formed a causative; this is done by affixing *aya* to the strengthened

root. The native grammarians range these verbs under the seventh class.

This *aya* can optionally be contracted into *e*. Besides this formation, another is in use : *apaya* contracted into *ape* is added to the root. A differentiation of meaning is sometimes to be traced.

If contracted into *e*, the conjugation follows of course the first conjugational class; the forms in *aya* and *apaya* are conjugated like *bharati*.

As causative of $\sqrt{\text{gam}}$ 'to go' are given *gamayati*, *gameti* *gacchāpeti*, *gacchāpayati*; $\sqrt{\text{han}}$ 'to kill' has *haneti*, *ghātetī*.

V. DENOMINATIVES : From every noun may be formed a denominative. The suffixes employed are : *āya*, *aya*, *īya*. e.g. : *cicciṭāyati* 'to splash'; *putṭīyati* 'to treat as a son.'

§ 28. PARTICIPLES, INFINITIVES, GERUNDS.

1) The PARTICIPLE PRESENT is formed by the suffixes *at* and *anta*, which are added to the present stem, e.g. : *gacchanto* *gaccham* (see above, page 38). In the same way these suffixes are added to the future stem, to form 2) PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

In the same way the suffixes *māna* and *āna* are used for the PRESENT PARTICIPLE ATTANOPADA.

3) Of the PERFECT PARTICIPLE in *vams* only a few doubtful traces are left. *vidū* and *viddasu* for *vidvams*.

4) The PAST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE is formed by the suffixes *ta* and *na*, which are added directly to the root or through an intervening vowel *i*. Of course all phonetic changes take place :—

kato 'made'; *gato* 'gone'; *icchito* 'wished'; *phuṭṭho* 'touched'; *laddho* 'taken'; *vutto* 'spoken'; *vapito* and *vutto* 'shaven'; *dinno* 'given.'

5) From the PAST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE is formed a secondary derivative with the meaning of a PAST ACTIVE PARTICIPLE by adding the suffixes *vat*, *vant*, e.g. :

hutavā *hutavanto* 'having sacrificed'; *manditavā*, *manditavanto* 'having adorned'; *bhuttavā* 'having eaten.'

II. GERUNDIVES : The suffixes by which *gerundives* are

regularly and ordinarily formed are: *ya tarya* (*tabba tayya*) *anīya*. They are joined with or without intervening vowel *i*.

e.g.: *bhabbo* for *bhavyo*; *karaṇīyo kāriyo kayyo kayiro kattabbo* 'that ought to be done'; *dātayyo dātabbo dātabyo* 'that ought to be given.'

III. GERUNDS: The gerund is formed by the suffixes *tvā* *ya tvāna* and *tūna*. They take arbitrarily the vowel *i* between root and ending. Sometimes the suffixes *ya* and *tvā* are united into one.

Remarkable forms are:

<i>datthu</i>	and	<i>disvā</i>	'having seen.'
<i>anuvicca</i>	„	<i>anuvīditvā</i>	'having known.'
<i>āhacca</i>	„	<i>āhanītvā</i>	'having thrown.'
<i>pappuyya</i>	„	<i>pāpayītvā</i>	'having obtained.'
<i>vineyya</i>	„	<i>vinayītvā</i>	'having laid aside.'
<i>niccheyya</i>			'having ascertained.'

Cpr. further: *passītvāna* and *passitūna* 'having seen.'
atīsitvā and *atikkamītvā* 'having approached.'
datvā, *dāya*, *dadītvā* 'having given.'
katvāna, *kātuna* 'having made.'
gayha, *gaṇhiya*, *gaṇhitvā* 'having taken.'

IV. INFINITIVES: They are formed by the suffixes *tuṃ* *tave*, and rarely *tuye*. The infinitive can be formed from the special base, or from the root; in both cases an *i* is arbitrarily inserted:

e.g. *gantūṃ* 'to go'; *laddhūṃ* 'to take'; *vaditūṃ* 'to speak'; *sunitūṃ* and *sotave* 'to hear'; *rippahatave* 'to give up'; *gaṇetuye* 'to count.'

§ 29. INDECLINABLES.

I. ADVERBS.

ADVERBS FORMED BY SUFFIXES.

Classes of adverbs are formed by the addition of adverbial suffixes not only to pronominal roots or stems, but also to noun and adjective stems.

Most of these suffixes belong to a time anterior to the fixing of the Pāli, as a comparison with Sanskrit and the cognate languages will show.

1) *to* standing for an original *tas*. It gives to the word to which it is added mostly an ablative sense, but sometimes also a local. It may be added to pronouns, prepositions and nouns. In the last case it is regarded as the regular substitute for the termination of the ablative (see page 41).

Examples are from pronominal stems: *ato* 'hence'; *ito* 'here'; *tato* 'from that place'; *yato* 'from what'; etc.

2) From prepositions: *abhito* 'near'; *parato* 'further.'

3) From noun and adjective stems: *aggato* 'before'; *dakkhinato* 'on the south'; *sabbato* 'from every side'; *piṭṭhito* 'from the back'; *pitīto* 'on the father's side.'

II. Adverbs of a local sense are formed by an original *tra*. This *tra* is either preserved or assimilated to *tta* or *ttha* (page 16). It is added to pronominal roots and nouns. Examples are:

1) *atra*, *attha* 'here'; *tatra* and *tattha* 'there'; *kutra* and *kuttha* 'where.' 2) *aññatra* and *aññattha* 'elsewhere'; *ubhayattha*, *ubhayatta* 'in both places.'

dha and assimilated *ha* also form adverbs with a local sense. The forms are used promiscuously: *iha* and *idha* 'here.'

Interchangeable with this last suffix are: *haṃ* and *hiṃ* also forming local adverbs; *kuhiṃ*, *kuhaṃ*, *kahaṃ* 'where'; *tahaṃ*, *tahiṃ* 'there'; *yahiṃ* 'where.'

III. Adverbs of manner are formed by means of the suffix *thā* mostly from pronominal roots: *tathā* 'so'; *yathā* 'as'; but also from adjectives, e.g. *sabbathā* 'in every way'; *aññathā* 'in another way.'

By means of the suffix *ti* or *iti*. This adverb is very extensively used in cases of indirect narrative, or of enumeration, or of quoting the words and thoughts of others.

By means of the suffix *va* or *iva* 'like as.' By the side of *iva* also *viya* and *va*. The former seems a metathesis of *iva*; *eva* and *yeva*, *heva* 'just, even'; *evaṃ* related to *eva* 'thus'; *kiva* 'how?'

IV. Adverbs of time are formed by means of the suffix *dā*:—

kadā 'when?'; *yadā* 'whenever'; *sadā* and *sabbadā* 'always.'

Related to *da* seems *di* in *yadi* 'if.'

2. By means of the compound suffix: *dāni*, *dāniṃ* for *dānim*. *idāni*, *idāniṃ* 'now'; *tadāni*, *tadāniṃ* 'then.'

3. By means of the suffix *rahi* (Skr. *rhi*): *etarahi*, and seldom *etarhi* 'now'; *tarahi* 'then.'

V. By means of the suffix *dhā* are formed adverbs, especially from numerals, signifying 'fold, times.'

Cpr. *ekadhā*, etc. 'in one way'; *bahudhā* 'in many ways'; *sabbadhā* 'everywhere.' Sometimes we find the suffix *dhi* used with the same sense: *sabbadhi* (see page 49).

VI. Adverbs of quantity, or measure, or manner, are formed by means of the suffix *so*, Skr. *ṣas*. e.g.: *bahuso* 'greatly'; *pañcaso* 'by fives'; *akkharaso* 'letter by letter'; *atthaso* 'according to the sense.'

VII. CASE FORMS USED AS ADVERBS.

A large number of adverbs have case-suffixes, from stems which are or are not otherwise in use.

1) THE ACCUSATIVE: *yaṃ* with the meaning of 'that, as, became'; *taṃ* (*tad*) 'there, thither'; *kiṃ* 'why'; *idaṃ* 'here.'

Compounded with *id* we have *cid*=*ca*+*id*: *ce* 'even,' and then after false analogy *noce* 'if not' instead of *ne*.

Noun and adjective stems so used are:—

nāma 'by name'; *raho* 'secretly'; *rattaṃ* 'at night'; *saccaṃ* 'in truth'; *niccaṃ* 'always'; *ciraṃ* 'long'; *bhīyo* 'again.'

As accusatives of nouns and adjectives we must also consider several adverbs of obscure connection which go back like most of the preceding in their formation to a period anterior to Pāli.

e.g.: *tuṇhī* 'silently'; *sāyaṃ* 'in the evening'; *araṃ* 'speedily'; *alaṃ* 'enough'; *mitho* and *mithu* 'mutually'; *sammā* 'fully'; *sajju* 'instantly'; *isaṃ* 'a little.'

2) THE INSTRUMENTAL: Most of the pronominal adjective and noun-stems noticed under acc. occur in adverbial use:—

yena 'because, for which'; *dakkhiṇena* 'on the south'; *cirena* 'after a long time'; *divā* 'by day'; *amā* 'with.'

3) THE DATIVE: It is less extensively used in an adverbial sense. *e.g.*: *cirāya* 'for a long time'; *sukkhāya* 'for the benefit'; *hitāya* 'for the benefit.'

4) THE ABLATIVE: Most of the pronominal stems are used adverbially, *e.g.*: *yasmā* 'because'; *kasmā* 'why?'; *durā, ārā* 'far off'; *hetṭhā* 'under, below'; *pacchā* 'behind.'

The original of the ablative *d* is of necessity lost in Pāli.

5) THE GENITIVE: Its use is very limited. *e.g.*: *kissa* 'why?'; *cirassa* 'long'; *hetu* and *heto* 'on account of.'

6) THE LOCATIVE: Forms adverbially used are, *e.g.*: *bhuvī* 'on the earth'; *āre, dūre* 'after.'

II. PREPOSITIONS.

Under the name of *upasagga* (prepositions) the native grammarians comprise a number of twenty words, which modify the meaning of the verb or substantive to which they are added.

Put in alphabetical order they are as follows:

- † *ati* 'over, beyond.'
- † *adhi* 'above, over, superior to.'
- † *anu* 'after, under, less than.'
- † *apa* 'away, from.'
- api* 'near, close by.'
- abhi* 'to, unto, against.'
- ava* 'away, down, oft.'
- † *ā* 'until, as far as.'
- u ud* 'upwards, above.'
- † *upa* 'below, less.'
- du* 'hardly.'
- nir* 'downwards.'
- ni (nir)* 'outward.'
- pa* 'forward, onward.'
- † *pati* or *pati* 'towards.'
- parā* 'away, aside, back.'
- pari* 'around, about.'

vi 'apart, asunder.'
sam 'with, together.'
su 'well.'

To these words must be added a few others, which are equally combined with verbs and nouns, but are of a more limited use, such as :

† *anto antara* 'within.'
 † *avi* 'manifestly, close.'
 † *tiro* 'across, beyond.'
pātu 'manifestly.'

These are mainly used in composition with the verbs *as*, *bhu*, *kr*.

All of the above-mentioned particles and adverbs marked † are used as prepositions, and govern nouns. To these must be added a few words, which are used like modern prepositions and adverbs and only comparatively seldom in combination with verbs and nouns, *e.g.* :

adho 'below.'
uddham ubbham 'upwards.'
tiriyam 'across.'
pacchā 'behind.'
param 'beyond, after.'
purā 'before.'
bahi 'outwards.'
rite 'except.'
vinā 'without.'
saha, samam, saddhim 'with.'

§ 30. COMPOUNDS.

1) Stems which admit of inflection are, as in other languages, combined to form compounds, which are treated as if simple in respect to inflection and construction.

2) As regards compounds, seldom more than two or three stems are combined in the older language; but, as in Sanskrit, the later the language is, the more compounds, and cumbrous compounds prevail.

3) It is of course difficult to determine which compounds Pāli has formed itself, and which it has in common with other Indian languages. A sort of criterion is, if we find words compounded according to rules which are no more in abeyance in Pāli; but even that does not prove conclusively that a compound belongs as commonwealth to the Indian languages.

e.g. : *sappuriso* Skr. *satpurusha* 'a good man'; *pulliṅgaṃ* Skr. *pumliṅga* 'manhood,' for which in later Pāli we find *pumaliṅgaṃ*.

4) These compounds may be divided into three principal classes :

I. COPULATIVE OR AGGREGATIVE COMPOUNDS (*dvandva*).

The members are coordinate; in uncompounded condition they would be joined with *ca* 'and.' Examples are very numerous.

The whole has the gender and declension of its last member, and is in number a plural, *e.g.* : *elaka-miga-sukara-pakkhino*.

The compound, without regard to the number denoted or the gender of its constituents, becomes a singular collective. The gender is mostly neuter.

e.g. : *hiriottappaṃ* = *hiri* + *ottappaṃ*
nāmarūpaṃ = *nāmaṃ* + *rūpaṃ*
dādidāsaṃ = *dāsi* + *dāso*
ahoratto, ahoratti, ahorattaṃ
kusalākusalaṃ, dhammādhammaṃ, but also as a plural *dhammādhammā*.

Pumā 'a male' has two bases in composition : *puma* and *pum* : of the former we have *itthipumaṃ* 'male and female'; of the latter *pumitthi* 'masculine and feminine.'

Nouns, adjectives and particles are not infrequently

repeated to give an intensive or distributive repetitional meaning, e.g.:

divase divase 'day after day'; *gāmagāmaṃ* 'village after village'; *aññamaññaṃ* 'mutually'; *punapunaṃ* 'again and again.'

II. DETERMINATIVE COMPOUNDS (*tappurisa*).

There are two divisions:

1) Dependent compounds = the *tappurisa* proper, in which the prior member is a substantive word standing to the other in the relation of a case dependent on it.

2) Descriptive compounds = *kammadhāraya*, in which the prior member is an adjective, or another word having the value of an adjective qualifying a noun.

I. DEPENDENT COMPOUNDS.

They can of course be used either substantively or adjectively. The case relation may be of any kind.

brahmaloko 'Brahma world'; *padodakaṃ* 'water for the feet'; *accharasaṃbharo* 'descent from a nymph'; *saccavādi* 'truthful'; *dhammadharo* 'versed in the law'; *saraṇāgamaṇaṃ* 'going for refuge'; *vedāgu* 'versed in the law'; *jaccandho* 'born blind'; *apabbajitasadiso* 'like one who has given up the world'; *tadiso* 'like him'; *mādiso* 'like me'; *thālīpakko* 'cooked in a pot.'

The order of the members which form such compounds may be inverted: *addhamāso* and *māsaddho* 'half a month'; *pitāmaho* 'a grandfather.'

Rājan, *sakhā* (*sakhi*), if employed as last members of a compound, exhibit all the forms known from the declension. As first member of a compound *rājan* has the base *rājā*; the only form allowed in the nom. case as last member is *rājā*: *rājabhayaṃ* 'fear from a king'; *Kosalarājā* 'king of Kosala.'

Sometimes stems not in use as simple words are employed as first members. This looks as if a declined stem has been used; but the dependency is not always such as to favour such an explanation, e.g.: *manasikāro* 'attention.'

II. DESCRIPTIVE COMPOUNDS (*kammadhāraya*).

It is of course sometimes difficult to say whether the compound is *tappurusa* or *kammadhāraya*.

mahanto 'great' takes in composition the weak forms *mahā* and *mahat*, *santo* 'being, good, true,' the weak form *sat*.

Examples are: *nīluppalam* 'blue lotus'; *sabbaseto* 'all white'; *piyamvado* 'speaking kindly'; *rajassalā* 'a menstruous woman'; *sappuriso* 'a good man'; *sāddhammo* 'good doctrine'; *mahapphalo* 'very fruitful'; *mahāpuñño* 'great virtue'; *mahesi* 'great sage'; *hetuppabhavo* 'proceeding from a cause'; *kacchurakhasā* 'scab.'

The adverbial words which are most frequently and commonly used as prior members of compounds are: *a*, *an*, *ana* 'the negative particle'; *su* 'well'; *dus* 'badly'; *sa* 'with.' e.g.: *asaṅkhato* 'the unconditioned'; *anaṇo* 'free from debt'; *duppūro* 'difficult to fill'; *sucinno* 'well done'; *saseno* 'with an army'; *salajjo* 'ashamed.'

ku as former part of many compounds designates inferiority. It takes the forms: *kud*, *kad*, *ku*, e.g.: *kunnadī* 'an insignificant river'; *kadannam* 'bad food'; *kudittī* 'wrong view.'

Closely related to the preceding class are III. the NUMERAL COMPOUNDS (*digu*). The whole is made a neuter singular.

A sample of this sort of compound is *digu* 'itself worth two cows'; further *tidandaṃ* 'three staves'; *ticivaraṃ* 'three robes'; *tīhaṃ* 'three days.'

IV. ADVERBIAL COMPOUNDS (*abyayibhāva*).

They are also closely related to the Determinative compounds. They are formed in joining prepositions and adverbs to a noun, and are then used as abstracts, collectives, and simply adverbially: *yathārucim* 'according to one's pleasure'; but *yathārucito* 'as liked, pleasant'; *yathāmato* 'as if dead'; *sampahāro* 'wounding'; *sampajāññaṃ* 'consciousness'; *apacāro* 'approach.'

V. All the preceding compounds may be used adjectively, and are then called : *Bahubbīhi*, e.g. : *vitārāgo* 'free from passion'; but *puruso vitārāgo* 'a man free from passion, an arhat'; *pañcacakkhu* 'the five sorts of vision'; but as an epithet of the Buddha, *pañcacakkhu* 'man possessing the five sorts of vision'; *anupubbaṃ* 'regular succession'; but *anupubbo* 'regular, successive'; *anupubbo nirodho* 'successive destruction.'

In a few cases compounds are formed from words not usually put together, e.g. of adverbs.

vitatho 'false, unreal' = *vi + tatha*; *yathātatho* 'real, true' = *yathā + tathā*. e.g. of a phrase : *itihāso* 'tradition'; *itiruttaṃ* or *itiruttakam* 'name of a book, a legend'; *ahamahamikaṃ* 'conceit of superiority' = *aham + aham*.

All these compounds were formed before Pāli became a literary dialect.



HANDBOOK OF PĀLI.

II. CHRESTOMATHY.



THE PARITTAṂ, BEING EXTRACTS FROM THE SUTTA PIṬAKAṂ.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ
SAMBUDDHASSA.

Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.
Dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.
Saṅghaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.
Dutiyaṃ pi Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.
Dutiyaṃ pi Dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.
Dutiyaṃ pi Saṅghaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.
Tatiyaṃ pi Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.
Tatiyaṃ pi Dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.
Tatiyaṃ pi Saṅghaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

SARAṆAGAMAṆAṂ.

- 1) Pāṇātipātā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.
- 2) Adinnādānā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.
- 3) Abrahmacariyā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.
- 4) Musāvādā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.
- 5) Surā-meraya-majja-pamādaṭṭhānā veramaṇī sikkhā-
padaṃ.
- 6) Vikālabhojanā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.
- 7) Nacca-gīta-vāḍita-visūkadassanā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.
- 8) Mālā-gandha-vilepana-dhāraṇa-maṇḍana-vibhūsanatṭhā-
nā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.

- 9) Uccāsayana-mahāsayanā veramaṇī sikkhāpadam.
 10) Jātarūpa-rajata-paṭiggahaṇā veramaṇī sikkhāpadam.

DASASIKKHĀPADĀNI.

‘Eka nāma kiṃ?’ “Sabbe sattā āharaṭṭhitikā.”
 ‘Dve nāma kiṃ?’ “Nāmañca rūpañca.”
 ‘Tīṇi nāma kiṃ?’ “Tisso vedanā.”
 ‘Cattāri nāma kiṃ?’ “Cattāri ariyasaccāni.”
 ‘Pañca nāma kiṃ?’ “Pañc’ upādānakkhandhā.”
 ‘Cha nāma kiṃ?’ “Cha ajjhātikāni āyatanāni.”
 ‘Satta nāma kiṃ?’ “Satta bojjhaṅgā.”
 ‘Aṭṭha nāma kiṃ?’ “Ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo.”
 ‘Nava nāma kiṃ?’ “Nava sattāvāsā.”
 ‘Dasa nāma kiṃ?’ “Dasah’ aṅgehi samannāgato arahāti
 vuccatī ti.”

SAMANERAPAṆHAM.

Atthi imasmim kāye: kesā, lomā, nakhā, dantā, taco, mamsam, nahāru, aṭṭhī, aṭṭhimiñjā, vakkam, hadayaṃ, yakanam, kilomakam, pihakam, papphāsam, antam, antagunam, udariyam, karisam, pittam, semham, pubbo, lohitam, sedo, medo, assu, vasā, khelo, siṅghāṇikā, lasikā, muttam, matthake matthaluṅgaṇa ti.

DVATTIMŚAKĀRAM.

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso oīvaram paṭisevāmi yāvad eva sītassa paṭighātāya uṇhassa paṭighātāya ḍaṃsa-makasa-vātātapa-sirimsapa-samphassānam paṭighātāya yavad eva hiri-kopīna paṭicchādanattham. || 1 ||

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso piṇḍapātāṃ paṭisevāmi n’eva davāya na madāya na maṇḍanāya na vibhūsanāya, yāvadeva imassa kāyassa ṭhitiyā yāpanāya vihiṃsūparatiyā brahmacariyā-nuggahāya: iti purāṇaṇca vedanam paṭisaṅkhāmi navañca

vedanam na uppādessāmi, yātrā ca me bhavissati anavajjatā ca phāsuvihāro cāti. ||2||

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso senāsanam paṭisevāmi yāvadeva sītassa paṭighātāya uṇhassa paṭighātāya ḍaṃsamakasavatātapasiriṃsapasamphassānam paṭighātāya yāvadeva utuparissāya vinodanam paṭisallāṇārāmattham. ||3||

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso gilānapaccaya-bhesajjaparikkhāram paṭisevāmi yāvadeva uppannānam veyyābādhikānam vedanānam paṭighātāya abyāpajjhāparamātayāti. ||4||

PACCAVEKKHANĀ.

Evam me sutam : Ekam samayam Bhagavā Sāvattthiyam viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi : ‘ bhikkhavo ’ ti ‘ bhadante ’ ti. Te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā etad avoca :

“ Dasa ime, bhikkhave, dhammā pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbā.

Katame dasa ?

1) Vevanñiyamhi ajjhūpagato ti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

2) Parāpaṭibaddhā me jīvikā ti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

3) Añño me ākappo karanīyo ti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

4) Kacci nu kho me attasilato na upavadatīti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

5) Kacci nu kho maṃ anuvicca viññū sabrahmacārī silato na upavadantīti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

6) Sabbehi me piyehi manāpehi nānābhāvo vinābhāvo ti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

7) Kammassa komhi kamma-dāyādo kamma-yoni kamma-bandhu kamma-paṭisaraṇo, yaṃ kammaṃ karissāmi kalyāṇam vā pāpakam vā tassa dāyādo bhavissamīti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

8) Katham bhūtassa me rattindivā vītipatantīti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

9) Kacci nu kho 'haṃ suññāgāre abhiraṃmāmiti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

10) Atthi nu kho me uttarimanussadhammā alamariyaññāḍassanaviseso adhigato so 'haṃ pacchime kāle sabbrahmacārī puṭṭho na maṅku bhavissāmiti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

Ime kho bhikkhave dasa dhammā pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbā ti.

Idam avoca Bhagavā : attamāuā te bhikkhū Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandun ti.

DASADHAMMASUTTA.

Evam me sutam : Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Atha kho aññatarā devatā abhikkantāyā rattiyaṃ abhikkantavaṇṇā kevalakappaṃ Jetavanam obhāsetvā, yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ aṭṭhāsi. Ekamantaṃ ṭhitā kho sā devatā Bhagavantam gāthāya ajjhabhāsi :

“ Bahū devā manussā ca maṅgalāni acintayum
Ākaṅkhamānā sotthānam : brūhi maṅgalam uttamam.” || 1 ||

‘ Asevanā ca bālānam, paṇḍitānañca sevā,
Pūjā ca pūjaniyānam : etaṃ maṅgalam uttamam.’ || 2 ||

‘ Patirūpa desavāso ca pubbe ca katapuññatā
Atta sammāpanidhi ca : etaṃ maṅgalam uttamam.’ || 3 ||

‘ Bahusaccañca sippaṇca vinayo ca susikkhito,
Subhāsita ca yā vācā : etaṃ maṅgalam uttamam.’ || 4 ||

‘ Mātāpitu upaṭṭhānam putta-dārassa saṅgaho
Anākulā ca kammantā : etaṃ maṅgalam uttamam.’ || 5 ||

‘ Dānañca dhammacariyā ca ñātakānañca saṅgaho
Anavajjāni kammāni : etaṃ maṅgalam uttamam.’ || 6 ||

‘ Ārati virati pāpā majjapāṇā ca saññāmo
Appamādo ca dhammesu : etaṃ maṅgalam uttamam.’ || 7 ||

- ‘Gāravo ca nivāto ca santuṭṭhī ca kaṭaṇṇutā
Kālena dhamma-savaṇaṃ: etaṃ maṅgalaṃ uttamaṃ.’ || 8 ||
- ‘Khantī ca sovacassatā samaṇānaṃca dassanaṃ
Kālena dhamma-sākacchā: etaṃ maṅgalaṃ uttamaṃ.’ || 9 ||
- ‘Tapo ca brahmacariyā ca ariyasaccāna’ dassanaṃ
Nibbāṇa-sacchikiriyā ca: etaṃ maṅgalaṃ uttamaṃ.’ || 10 ||
- ‘Phuṭṭhassa lokadhammehi cittaṃ yassa na kampaṭi
Asokaṃ virajaṃ khemaṃ: etaṃ maṅgalaṃ uttamaṃ.’ || 11 ||
- ‘Etādisāni katvāna sabbattha-m-apaṛājītā
Sabbatha sotthiṃ gacchanti: tesam maṅgalaṃ utamaṃ
ti.’ || 12 ||

MAHĀMANGALASUTTAM.

Yānidha bhūtāni samāgatāni
bhumāni vā yāni va antalikkhe
sabb’ evabhūtā sumanā bhavantu
atho pi sakkacca suṇantu bhāsitaṃ. || 1 ||

Tasmāhi bhūtā nisāmetha sabbe
mettaṃ karoṭha mānusiya pajāya
divā ca ratto ca haranti ye baḷiṃ
tasmāhi ne rakkhattha appamattā. || 2 ||

Yaṃ kiñci vittaṃ idha vā huraṃ vā
saggesu vā yaṃ ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ
na no samaṃ atthi Tathāgatena
idaṃ pi buddhe ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 3 ||

Khayaṃ virāgaṃ amataṃ paṇitaṃ
Yad ajjhagā Sakyamuni samāhito
na tena dhammena sam’ atthi kiñci.
idaṃ pi dhamme ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 4 ||

Yaṃ buddhasettṭho parivaṇṇayī sucim
 samādhim ānantarikaṃ ñam āhu
 samādhinā tena samo na vijjati
 idaṃ pi dhamme ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
 etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 5 ||

Ye puggalā aṭṭha satam pasatthā
 cattāri etāni yugāni honti
 te dakkhiṇeyyā Sugatassa sāvakā
 etesu dinnāni mahapphalāni.
 idaṃ pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
 etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 6 ||

Ye suppayuttā manasā dalhena
 nikkāmino Gotama-sāsanamhi
 te pattipattā amataṃ vigayha
 laddhā mudhā nibbutim bhuñjamānā
 idaṃ pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
 etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 7 ||

Yath' indakhilo paṭhavim sito siyā
 catubbhi vātebhi asampakampiyo
 tathūpamaṃ sappurisaṃ vadāmi
 yo ariyasaccāni avecca passati
 idaṃ pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
 etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 8 ||

Ye ariya-saccāni vibhāvayanti
 gambhīra-paṇṇena sudesitāni
 kiñcāpi te honti bhusappamattā
 na te bhavaṃ aṭṭhamaṃ ādiyanti
 idaṃ pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
 etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 9 ||

Sahāv' assa dassana-sampadāya
 tay' assu dhammā jahitā bhavanti
 sakkāyaditṭhi vicikicchitañca
 silabbataṃ va pi yad atthi kiñci
 catūh' apāyehi ca vippamutto

cha cābhiṭṭhānāni abhabbo katuṃ
idam pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ.
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 10 ||

Kiñcāpi so kammaṃ karoti pāpakaṃ
kāyena vācā uda cetasā vā
abhabbo so tassa paṭicchādāya
abhabbatā diṭṭhapadassa vutto
idam pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 11 ||

Vanappagumbe yathā phussitagge
gimhāna-māse paṭhamasmiṃ gimhe
tathūpamaṃ dhammavaraṃ adesayī
nibbāṇagāmiṃ paramaṃ hitāya
idam pi buddhe ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 12 ||

Varo varaññū varado varāharo
anuttaro dhammavaraṃ adesayī
idam pi buddhe ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 13 ||

Khīṇaṃ purāṇaṃ navamaṃ n'atthi sambhavaṃ
virattacittā āyatike bhavasmim
te khīṇa-bijā avirūḥhicchandā
nibbanti dhīrā yathāyaṃ padīpo
idam pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 14 ||

Yānidha bhūtāni samāgatāni
bhumāni vā yāni va antalikkhe
Tathāgataṃ deva-manussa-pūjitaṃ
Buddhaṃ namassāma suvatthi hotu. || 15 ||

Yānidha bhūtāni samāgatāni
bhumāni vā yāni va antalikkhe
Tathāgataṃ deva-manussa-pūjitaṃ
dhammaṃ namassāma suvatthi hotu. || 16 ||

Yānīdha bhūtāni samāgatāni
 bhum māni vā yāni va antalikkhe
 Tathāgataṃ devamanussa-pūjitaṃ
 saṅghaṃ namassāma suvatthi hotu. || 17 ||

RATANA SUTTAṃ.

Karaniyam atthakusalena
 yaṇ taṃ santaṃ padaṃ abhisamecca
 Sakko uju ca sūju ca
 suvaco c'assa mudu anatimāni. || 1 ||

Santussako ca subharo ca
 appakicco ca sallahukavutti
 santindriyo ca nipako ca
 appagabbho ca kulesu ananugiddho. || 2 ||

Na ca khuddaṃ samācare kiñci
 yena viññū pare upavadeyyuṃ
 sukhino vā khemino hontu
 sabbe sattā bhavantu sukkhitattā. || 4 ||

Ye keci pāṇabhūt' atthi
 tasā vā thāvarā vā anavasesā
 dīghā vā ye mahantā vā
 majjhimā rassakā aṇukā thūlā. || 4 ||

Ditṭhā vā ye va aditṭhā
 ye ca dūre vasanti avidūre
 bhūtā vā sambhavesi vā
 sabbe sattā bhavantu sukkhitattā. || 5 ||

Na paro paraṃ nikubbetha
 nātimaññetha katthaci naṃ kiñci
 byārosanā paṭigha-saññā
 nāññamaññasa dukkham iccheyya. || 6 ||

Mātā yathā niyaṃ puttaṃ
 āyusā ekaputtaṃ anurakkhe

evam pi sabbabhūtesu
mānasam bhāvaye aparimāṇam. ||7||

Mettañca sabbalokasmim
mānasam bhāvaye aparimāṇam
uddham adho ca tiriyañca
asambādham averam asapattam. ||8||

Titṭham caram nisinno vā
sayāno vā yāvat' assa vigatamiddho
etaṃ satim adhiṭṭheyya
brahmam etaṃ vihāram idha-m-āhu. ||9||

Ditthiñca anupagamma
silavā dassaṇena sampanno
kāmesu vineyya gedham
nahi jātu gabbhaseyyam punar etīti. ||10||

KARANĪYAMETTASUTTAM.

Evam me sutam : Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvatthiyaṃ viharāti Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tena kho pana samayena Sāvatthiyaṃ aññataro bhikkhu ahinā datṭho kālaṅkato hoti. Atha kho sambahulā bhikkhū yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṅkamimsu upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantam nisīdimsu ekamantaṃ nisinnā kho te bhikkhū Bhagavantam etad avocum :

‘Idha bhante, Sāvatthiyaṃ aññataro bhikkhu ahinā datṭho kālaṅkato ti.’

“Na ha nūna so, bhikkhave, bhikkhu imāni cattāri ahirājakulāni mettena cittena phari. Sace hi so bhikkhave bhikkhū cattāri ahirājakulāni mettena cittena phareyya : na hi so, bhikkhave, bhikkhu ahinā datṭho kālam kareyya.”

Katamāni cattāri ahirājakulāni? Virūpakkaṃ ahirāja-kulam, Erāpathaṃ ahirāja-kulam Chabyāputtaṃ ahirāja-kulam Kaṇhāgotamakaṃ ahirāja-kulam.

Na ha nūna so, bhikkhave, bhikkhu imāni cattāri ahirāja-kulāni mettena cittena phari. Sace hi so, bhikkhave, bhikkhu

imāni cattāri abirājakulāni mettena cittena phareyya, na hi so bhikkhave bhikkhu ahinā daṭṭho kālaṃ kareyya.

Anujānāmi, bhikkhave, imāni cattāri abirājakulāni mettena cittena pharituṃ : attaguttiyā attarakkhāya attaparittāyāti.

Idam avoca Bhagavā. Idam vatvā Sugato athāparam etad avoca satthā :

Virūpakkhehi me mettāṃ, mettāṃ Erāpathehi me
Chabyāputtehi me mettāṃ, mettāṃ Kaṇhāgotamakehi
ca. || 1 ||

Apādahehi me mettāṃ, mettāṃ dvipādahehi me
catuppadehi me mettāṃ mettāṃ bahuppadehi me. || 2 ||

Mā maṃ apādako hiṃsi, mā maṃ hiṃsi dvipādako
mā maṃ cattuppado hiṃsi mā maṃ hiṃsi bahuppado. || 3 ||

Sabbe sattā sabbe paṇā sabbe bhūtā ca kevalā
sabbe bhadrāni passantu, mā kiñci pāpam āgamā || 4 ||

Appamāṇo buddho, appamāṇo dhammo, appamaṇo saṅgho ;
pamāṇavantāni sirimāpāni ahivicchikā satapadi uṇṇā-
bhisarabū mūsikā.

Katā me rakkhā, katā me parittā, paṭikkamantu bhūtāni,
so 'haṃ namo Bhagavato namo sattannam sammāsambuddhā-
nam.

KHANDHAPARITTAṂ.

Evam me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvatthiyam
viharaṭi Jetavaṇe Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tatra kho
Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi : “bhikkhavo” ti, “bhadante” ti.
Te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā etad avoca :
“Mettāya, bhikkhave, cetovimuttiyā, āsevitāya, bhāvitāya,
bahulikatāya, yānikatāya, vatthukatāya, anuṭṭhitāya pari-
citāya susamāraddhāya ekadasānisamsā pāṭikaṅkhā.

Katame ekādasa ?

- 1) Sukhaṃ supati.
- 2) sukhaṃ paṭibujjhati.
- 3) na pāpakaṃ supinam passati.

- 4) manussānam piyo hoti.
- 5) amanussānam piyo hoti.
- 6) devatā rakkhanti.
- 7) nassa aggi vā viṣaṃ vā satthaṃ vā kamati.
- 8) tuvaṭṭaṃ cittaṃ samādhīyati.
- 9) mukhavaṇṇo vippasīdati.
- 10) asammūlho kālaṃ karoti.
- 11) uttarim appatīvijjhanto brahmalokūpago hoti ti.

Mettāya, bhikkhave, cetovimuttiyā āsevitāya bhāvitāya bahulikātāya yānikātāya vatthukatāya anuṭṭhitāya paricitāya susamāraddhāya : ime ekādasānisamsā pātikaṅkhā ti.

Idam avoca Bhagavā : attamanā te bhikkhū Bhagavato bhasitam abhinanduntī.

METTASUTTAM.

Pahūta-bhakkho bhavati vippavuttho sakā gharā
bahū naṃ upajīvanti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||1||

Yaṃ yaṃ janapadaṃ yāti nigāme rājadhāniyo
sabbattha pūjito hoti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||2||

Nāssa corā pasahanti nātimaññeti khattiyo
sabbe amitte tarati yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||3||

Akkuddho sagharaṃ eti sabhāya paṭinandito
ñātiṇaṃ uttamo hoti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||4||

Sakkatvā sakkato hoti garu hoti sagāravo
vaṇṇa-kitti-bhato hoti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||5||

Pūjako labhate pūjaṃ vandako paṭivandanaṃ
yaso kittiṇca pappoti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||6||

Aggi yathā pajjalati devatā va virocāti
siriyā ajahito hoti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||7||

Gāvo tassa pajāyanti khetto vuttaṃ virūhati
puttānaṃ phalaṃ asnāti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||8||

Darīto pabbatāto vā rukkhāto patito naro
cuto patiṭṭhaṃ labhati yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||9||

Virūḷhamūlasantānaṃ nigrodham iva māluto
amittā nāppasahanti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhatīti. ||10||

METTANISAMSAṂ.

Udet' ayaṃ cakkhumā ekarājā
harissa-vaṇṇo paṭhavippabhāso,
taṃ taṃ namassāmi harissavaṇṇaṃ paṭhavippabhāsaṃ,
tay' ajja guttā viharemu divasaṃ. ||1||

Ye brāhmaṇā vedagū sabbadhamme
te me namo te ca maṃ pālayantu,
Nam' atthu buddhānaṃ, nam' atthu bodhiyā!
namo vimuttānaṃ, namo vimuttiyā! ||2||

Imaṃ so parittaṃ katvā, moro carati esanā.

Apet' ayaṃ cakkhumā ekarājā
harissavaṇṇo paṭhavippabhāso,
taṃ taṃ namassāmi harissavaṇṇaṃ paṭhavippabhāsaṃ
tay' ajja guttā viharemu rattim. ||3||

Ye brāhmaṇā vedagū sabbadhamme
te me namo te ca maṃ pālayantu,
Nam' atthu buddhānaṃ, nam' atthu bodhiyā!
namo vimuttānaṃ, namo vimuttiyā! ||4||

Imaṃ so parittaṃ katvā, moro vāsaṃ akappayīti.

MORAPARITTAM.

Evam ne sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvatthiyaṃ
viharati, Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tena kho pana
samayena Candimā devaputto Rāhunā asurindena gahito
hoti. Atha kho Candimā devaputto Bhagavantaṃ anussara-
mano tāyaṃ velāyaṃ imaṃ gāthaṃ abhāsi :

‘Namo te Buddha-vīr’ atthu !
 vippamutto ‘si sabbadhi
 sambādha-paṭipanno ‘smi
 tassa me saraṇaṃ bhavāti.’ || 1 ||

Atha kho Bhagavā Candimaṃ devaputtaṃ ārabha Rāhuṃ
 asurindaṃ gāthāya ajjhabhāsi.

“Tathāgataṃ arahantaṃ
 Candimā saraṇaṃ gato
 Rāhu ! Candam pamuñcassu
 Buddhā lokānukampakāti.” || 2 ||

Atha kho Rāhu asurindo Candimaṃ devaputtaṃ muñcitvā
 taramānarūpo yena Vepacitti asurindo ten’ upasaṅkami
 upasaṅkamitvā samviggo lomahatṭhajāto ekamantaṃ atṭhasi
 ekamantaṃ ṭhitaṃ kho Rāhuṃ asurindaṃ Vepacitti asurindo
 gāthāya ajjhabhāsi :

“Kin nu santaramāno ‘va
 Rāhu ! Candam pamuñcasi
 samviggarūpo agamma
 kin nu bhīto ‘va tiṭṭhasīti.” || 3 ||

‘Sattadhā me phale muddhā
 jivanto na sukhaṃ labhe.
 Buddhagāthābhigīto ‘mhi
 no ce muñceyya Candiman ti. || 4 ||

CANDAPARITTA . .

Evam me sutam : Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ
 viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāṇe. Tena kho pana
 samayena Suriyo devaputto Rāhunā asurindena gahīto hoti.

Atha kho Suriyo devaputto Bhagavantaṃ anussaramāno
 tāyaṃ velāyaṃ imaṃ gāthaṃ abhāsi :

‘Namo te buddha vīr’ atthu !
 vippamutto ‘si sabbadhi
 sambādhapaṭipanno ‘smi
 tassa me saraṇaṃ bhavāti.’ || 1 ||

Atha kho Bhagavā Suriyaṃ devaputtaṃ ārabha Rāhuṃ asurindaṃ gāthāya ajjhabhāsi :

“Tathāgataṃ arahantaṃ
Suriyo saraṇaṃ gato
Rāhu ! Suriyaṃ pamañcassu
Buddhā lokānukampakāti.” ||2||

“Yo andhakāre tasmaṃ pabhaṅkaro
verocano maṇḍalī uggatejo
mā Rāhu gili caraṃ antalikkhe
pajaṃ mama Rāhu pamañca Suriyaṃ ti.” ||3||

Atha kho Rāhu asurindo Suriyaṃ devaputtaṃ — pe —

‘Sattadhā me phale muddhā
jīvanto na sukhaṃ labhe
Buddhāgāthābhigito ’mhi :
no ce muñceyya Suriyaṃ ti.’ ||4||

SURIYAPARITTAṃ.

Evam me sutam. Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattthiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi “bhikkhave” ti, “bhadante” ti. te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā etad avoca : ||1||

“Bhūtapubbam, bhikkhave, devāsura-saṅgāmo samupabbūḷho ahoṣi. Atha kho, bhikkhave, Sakko devānam indo deve Tāvattimse āmantesi :

“Sace, mārīsā, devānaṃ saṅgāmagatānaṃ uppajjeyya bhayaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā lomahaṃso vā maṃ eva tasmim samaye dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha. Mamam hi vo dhajaggaṃ ullokayataṃ yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā lomahaṃso vā so pahiyassati. ||2||

No ce me dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha, atha kho Pajāpatissa devarājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha. Pajāpatissa hi vo deva-rājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokayataṃ ; yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā lomahaṃso vā so pahiyissati. ||3||

No ce Pajāpatissa devarājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha, atha Varuṇassa devarājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha. Varuṇassa hi vo devarājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokayatam yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso vā so pahiyissati. ||4||

No ce Varuṇassa devarājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha, atha Īsānassa devarājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha. Īsānassa hi vo devarājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokayatam yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso vā so pahiyissati. ||5||

Tam kho pana bhikkhave Sakkassa vā devānaṃ indassa dhajaggaṃ ullokayatam : Pajāpatissa vā devānaṃ rājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokayatam : Varuṇassa vā devarājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokayatam : Īsānassa vā devarājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokayatam : yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso vā so pahiyetha pi no pahiyetha. ||6||

Tam kissa hetu ?

“Sakko, bhikkhave, devānaṃ indo avītarāgo avītadoso avītamoho bhīrucchambhi uttrāsi phalāyīti.” ||7||

Ahañca kho bhikkhave evaṃ vadāmi : “Sace tumhākam, bhikkhave, araṇṇagatānaṃ vā rukkhamaṇagatānaṃ vā suṇṇāgaragatānaṃ vā uppajjeyya bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso vā maṃ eva tasmaṃ samaye anussareyyātha :

Iti pi so Bhagavā araham sammā-sambuddho vijja-carāṇasampanno sugato lokavidū anuttaro purisadamma-sārathi satthā devamanussānaṃ buddho Bhagavā ti. ||8||

Mamaṃ hi vo bhikkhave anussaratam yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso pahiyissati.

No ce maṃ anussareyyātha atha dhammaṃ anussareyyātha : Svākkhāto Bhagavatā dhammo sandiṭṭhiko akāliko ehipassiko opānāyiko paccattam veditabbo viññuhīti. Dhammaṃ hi vo bhikkhave anussaratam yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso vā so pahiyissati. ||9||

No ce dhammaṃ anussareyyātha atha saṅghaṃ anussareyyātha. Supaṭipanno Bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho, upaṭipanno Bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho, nāyapaṭipanno Bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho, sāmīcipaṭipanno Bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho ; yadidaṃ cattāri purisayugāni attha purisapuggalā esa sāva-

kaśaṅgho : āhuneyyo pāhuneyyo dakkhiṇeyyo añjalikaraṇiyo
anuttaraṃ puñña-khettaṃ lokassaṭi.

Saṅghaṃ hi vo bhikkhave anussarataṃ yaṃ bhavissati
bhayaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā lomahaṃso vā so paḥi-
yissati. ||10||

Taṃ kissa hetu ?

Tathāgato hi, bhikkhave, araham sammāsambuddho
vitarāgo vītadoso vītamoho abhīru acchambhi anutrasi
aphalāyīti. ||11||

Idaṃ avoca Bhagavā idaṃ vatvāna Sugato athāparam
etaḍ avoca satthā :

“Araññe rukkhā mūlevā suññagārevā bhikkhavo
anussaretha sambuddhaṃ bhayaṃ tumhākaṃ no siyā.” ||1||

“No ce Buddhaṃ sareyyātha lokajettaṃ narāsabhaṃ :
atha dhammaṃ sareyyātha niyyānikaṃ sudesitaṃ.” ||2||

“No ce Dhammaṃ sareyyātha niyyānikaṃ sudesitaṃ
atha saṅghaṃ sareyyātha puñña-khettaṃ anuttaraṃ.” ||3||

“Evaṃ Buddhaṃ sarantānaṃ dhammaṃ saṅghaṇca
bhikkhavo
bhayaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā lomahaṃso na hessa-
tīti.” ||4||

DHAJAGGA PARITTAṀ.

Evaṃ me suttaṃ : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Rājagahe
viharaṭi Veḷuvaṇe Kalandakanivāpe. Tena kho pana sama-
yena āyasmā Mahākassapo pipphaliguhāyaṃ viharati,
ābādhiko dukkhito bāḷhagilāno. Atha kho Bhagavā sāyaṇ-
hasamayaṃ patisaṅkhamā vutthito, yen' āyasmā Mahākassapo
ten' upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā paññatte āsane nisīdi.
Nisaṃja kho Bhagavā āyasmantaṃ Mahākassapaṃ etaḍ
avoca :

“Kacci te Kassapa khamaniyaṃ, kacci yāpaniyaṃ, kacci
dukkhāvedanā paṭikkamanti no abhikkamanti. Paṭikkamo
'sānaṃ paññāya ti no abhikkamo ” ti.

‘Na me, bhante, khamaniyaṃ na yāpaniyaṃ bālā me dukkhāvedanā abhikkamanti no paṭikkamanti. Abhikkamo ’sānaṃ paññāyati no paṭikkamo ti.

“Satt’ ime, Kassapa, bojjhaṅgā mayā sammād-akkhātā bhāvitā bahulikatā abhiññāya sambodhāya nibbāṇāya saṃvattanti.

1) Satisambojjhaṅgo kho, Kassapa, mayā sammād-akkhāto bhāvito bahulikato abhiññāya sambodhāya nibbāṇāya saṃvattati.

2) Dhammavicayasambojjhaṅgo — pe — nibbāṇāya saṃvattati.

3) Viriyasambojjhaṅgo — pe — nibbāṇāya saṃvattati.

4) Pītisambojjhaṅgo — pe — nibbāṇāya saṃvattati.

5) Passaddhisambojjhaṅgo — pe — nibbāṇāya saṃvattati.

6) Samādhisambojjhaṅgo — pe — nibbāṇāya saṃvattati.

7) Upekkhasambojjhaṅgo — pe — nibbāṇāya saṃvattati.

Ime kho Kassapa satta bojjhaṅgā mayā sammādakkhātā bhāvitā bahulikatā abhiññāya sambodhāya nibbāṇāya saṃvattantīti.

‘Taggha, Bhagava, bojjhaṅgā, taggha, Sugata, bojjhaṅgā ti.’

Idam avoca Bhagavā :—attamano āyasmā Mahākassapo Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandi.

Vutthāhi cāyasmā Mahākassapo tamhā ābādhā tatha pahīno cāyasmato Mahākassapassa so ābādhō ahoṣīti.

MAHĀKASSAPATTHERABOJJHAṄGAṃ.

The *Mahāmoggallānatthera bojjhaṅgaṃ* and the *Mahācundatthera bojjhaṅgaṃ* agree with the preceding sutta in all but the name.

Evam me sutam : Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvatthiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tena kho pana samayena āyasmā Girimānando ābādhiko hoti dukkhito bālāhagilāno. Atha kho āyasmā Ānando yena Bhagavā ten’ upasaṃkami upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi ekamantaṃ nisinnō kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavantam etad avoca :

Āyasmā, bhante, Girimānando ābādhiko dukkhito bāḥagi-lāno. Sādhu bhante Bhagavā; yen' āyasmā Girimānando ten' upasaṅkamatu anukampaṃ upādāyāti.

Sace kho tvam Ānanda Girimānandassa bhikkhuno upasaṅkamitvā dasa saññā bhāseyyāsi. T'hānaṃ kho pan' etaṃ vijjati yaṃ Girimānandassa bhikkhuno dasa saññā sutvā so ābādhō t'hānaso paṭippassambheyya.

Katame dasa saññā?

"Aniccasaññā, anattasaññā, asubhasaññā, ādīnavasaññā, pabānasaññā, virāgasaññā, nirodhasaññā, sabbaloke anabhi-rati saññā, sabbasaṅkhāresu aniccasaññā, ānāpānasati."

Katamā ca Ānanda aniccasaññā?

"Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu, araññagato vā rukkkhamūlagato vā suññāgāragato vā iti paṭisañcikkhati:—

Rūpaṃ aniccaṃ, vedanā aniccā, saññā aniccā, saṅkhārā aniccā, viññāṇaṃ aniccaṃ ti. Iti imesu pañcas' upādā-nakkhandhesu aniccānupassī viharati. Ayam vuccat' Ānanda aniccasaññā. || 1 ||

Katamā ca Ānanda anattasaññā?

Idh' Ānanda — pe — paṭisañcikkhati:—

Cakkhum anattā, rūpaṃ anattā, sotam anattā, jivhā anattā, rasā anattā, kāyo anattā, phoṭṭhabbā anattā, mano anattā, dhammā anattā ti.

Iti ime chasu ajjhattika-bāhiresu āyatanesu anattānupassī viharati. Ayam vuccat' Ānanda anattasaññā. || 2 ||

Katamā ca Ānanda asubhasaññā? Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu imam eva kāyaṃ uddham pādatalā, adho kesamatthakā taca-pariyantaṃ pūraṃ nānappakārassa asucino paccavekkhati.

Atthi imasmim kāye: kesā — pe — matthaluṅgaṃ ti. (See page 82).

Iti imasmim kāye asubhānupassī viharati. Ayam vuccat' Ānanda asubhasaññā. || 3 ||

Katamā ca Ānanda ādīnavasaññā? Idh' Ānanda — pe — paṭisañcikkhati.

Bahu dukkho kho ayaṃ kāyo, bahu ādīnavo iti imasmim
kāye vividhā ābādhā uppajjanti seyyathīdam :—

Cakkhurogo, sotarogo, ghānarogo, jivhārogo, kāyarogo,
sīsarogo, kaṇṇarogo, mukharogo, dantarogo, kāso, sāso,
pināso, dāho, jaro, kucchirogo, mucchā, pakkhandikā, sūlo,
visūcikā, kuṭṭham, gaṇḍo, kilāso, soso, apamāro, daddu,
kaṇḍu, kacchura-khasā, vitacchikā, lohitam, pittaṃ, madhu-
meho, amsā, piḷakā, bhagandalā, pitta-samuṭṭhānā-ābādhā,
semha-samuṭṭhānā-ābādhā, vāta-samuṭṭhānā-ābādhā, sanni-
pātikā-ābādhā, utu-vipariṇāmajā-ābādhā, visama-parihārajā-
ābādhā, opākā-ābādhā, kammavipākā-ābādhā, sītam, uṇham,
jighacchā, pipāsā, uccāro, passāvo.

Iti imasmim kāye ādīnavānupassī viharati. Ayam vuccat'
Ānanda, ādīnavasaññā. || 4 ||

Katamā ca Ānanda pahānasaññā? Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu
uppannam kāma-vitakkam nādhivāseti pajahati, vinodeti
byantikaroti anabhāvaṃ gameti.

Uppannam byāpādavittakam nādhivāseti pajahati vinodeti
byantikaroti anabhāvaṃ gameti.

Uppannam vihiṃsāvitakkam nādhivāseti pajahati vino-
deti byantikaroti anabhāvaṃ gameti.

Uppannam uppanne pāpake akusale dhamme nādhivāseti
pajahati vinodeti byantikaroti anabhāvaṃ gameti.

Ayam vuccat' Ānanda pahānasaññā. || 5 ||

Katamā c' Ānanda virāgasaññā?

Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu — pe — paṭisañcikkhati.

Etam santam etam paṇitam yadidam sabbasaṅkhāra-
samatho sabbūpadhi paṭinissago taṇhakkhayo virāgo nibbā-
ṇan ti.

Ayam vuccat' Ānanda virāgasaññā. || 6 ||

Katamā ca Ānanda nirodhasaññā?

Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu — pe — paṭisañcikkhati :

Etam santam etam paṇitam yadidam sabbasaṅkhārasamatho
sabbūpadhi paṭinissaggo taṇhakkhayo nirodho nibbāṇan ti.

Ayam vuccat' Ānanda nirodhasaññā. || 7 ||

Katamā c' Ānanda sabbaloke anabhiratisaññā ?

Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu ye loke upāyupādānā cetaso adhiṭṭhānābhinivesānusayā te pajahanto viramati na upadiyanto. Ayaṃ vuccat' Ānanda sabba loke anabhirati saññā. ||8||

Katamā c' Ānanda sabbasaṅkhāresu aniccasaññā ?

Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu sabbasaṅkhāresu atṭhiyati harāyati jigucchati. Ayaṃ vuccat' Ānanda sabbasaṅkhāresu anicca-saññā. ||9||

Katamā c' Ānanda ānāpānasati ?

Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu araṇṇagato vā rukkhamūlagato vā suṇṇagāragato vā nisidati pallaṅkaṃ ābhujitvā ujum kayam paṇidhāya parimukkhāṃ satim upatṭhapetvā so sato vā assasati sato passasati :

Dīghaṃ vā assasanto dīghaṃ assasāmīti pajānāti.

Dīghaṃ vā passanto dīghaṃ passasāmīti pajānāti.

Rassaṃ vā assasanto rassaṃ assasāmīti pajānāti.

Rassaṃ vā passasanto rassaṃ passasāmīti pajānāti.

Sabbakāyaṃ paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Sabbakāyaṃ paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Passambhayaṃ kāyasaṅkhāraṃ assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Passambhayaṃ kāyasaṅkhāraṃ passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Pīti-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Pīti-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Sukha-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Sukha-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Citta-saṅkhāra-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Citta-saṅkhāra-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Passambhayaṃ cittasaṅkhāraṃ assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Passambhayaṃ cittasaṅkhāraṃ passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Citta-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Citta-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Abhippamodayaṃ cittaṃ assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Abhippamodayaṃ cittaṃ passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Samādāyaṃ cittaṃ assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Samādāyaṃ cittaṃ passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Vimocayaṃ cittaṃ assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Vimocayaṃ cittaṃ passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Aniccānupassī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Aniccānupassī passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Virāgānupassī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Virāgānupassī passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Nirodhānupassī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Nirodhānupassī passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Paṭinissaggānupassī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Paṭinissaggānupassī passasissāmīti sikkhati.—

Ayaṃ vuccat' Ānanda ānāpānāsati. ||10||

Sace kho tvam Ānanda Girimānandassa bhikkhum imā dasa saññā sutvā so ābādho ṭhānaso paṭippassambheyyāti.

Atha kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavato santike imā dasa saññā uggahetvā: yen' āyasmā Girimānando ten' upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā āyasmato Girimānandassa imā dasa saññā abbhāsi.

Atha kho āyasmato Girimānandassa imā dasa saññā sutvā so ābādho ṭhānaso paṭippassambhi.

Vutṭhāhi cāyasmā Girimānando tamhā ābādhā tathā pahīno ca paṇāyasmato Girimānandassa so ābādho ahoṣīti.

GIRIMĀNANDASUTTAM.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evam me sutam: Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Rājagahe viharati Gijjhakūṭe pabbate. Atha kho cattāro mahārājā mahatīyā ca Yakkha-senāya mahatīyā ca Gandhabba-senāya mahatīyā ca Kumbhaṇḍa-senāya mahatīyā ca Nāga-senāya catuddisaṃ rakkaṃ ṭhapetvā catuddisaṃ gumbaṃ ṭhapetvā catuddisaṃ āvaraṇaṃ ṭhapetvā abhikkantāya rattiyā abhik-

kantavaṇṇā kevalakappaṃ Gijjhakūṭaṃ obhāsetvā : yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṅkamimsu : upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu. || 1 ||

Te pi kho Yakkhā app' ekacce Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu ; app' ekacce yena Bhagavatā saddhim sammodimsu sammodaniyaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇiyaṃ vītisāretvā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu ; app' ekacce yena Bhagavā ten' añjalim paṇāmetvā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu ; app' ekacce nāma gottam sāvetvā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu ; app' ekacce tuṇhībhūtā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu. || 2 ||

Ekamantaṃ nisinno kho Vessavaṇṇo mahārājā Bhagavantam etad avoca :—

Santi hi, bhante, ulārā Yakkhā Bhagavato appasannā : santi hi, bhante, ulārā Yakkhā Bhagavato pasannā : santi hi, bhante, majjhimā Yakkhā appasannā : santi hi, bhante, majjhimā Yakkhā pasannā : santi hi, bhante, nīcā Yakkhā Bhagavato appasannā : santi hi, bhante, nīcā Yakkhā Bhagavato pasannā. || 3 ||

Yebhuyyena kho pana bhante Yakkhā appasannā yeva Bhagavato tam kissa hetu ?

“Bhagavā hi, bhante, pāṇātipātā veramaṇiyā dhammaṃ deseti ; adinnādāna veramaṇiyā dhammaṃ deseti ; kāmesu micchācārā veramaṇiyā dhammaṃ deseti ; musāvādā veramaṇiyā dhammaṃ deseti ; surāmerayamajja-pamādaṭṭhānā veramaṇiyā dhammaṃ deseti.” || 4 ||

“Yebhuyyena kho pana, bhante, Yakkhā appaṭiviratā yeva pāṇātipātā, appaṭiviratā adinnādānā, appaṭiviratā kāmesu micchācārā, appaṭiviratā musāvādā, appaṭiviratā surāmerayamajjapamādaṭṭhānā, tesam taṃ hoti appiyaṃ amanāpam.” || 5 ||

“Santi hi bhante Bhagavato sāvaka ārañhe vanapanthāni panthāni senāsanāni paṭisevanti appasaddhāni appanigghosāni vijjanavātāni manussa-rahaseyyakāni paṭisallāṇa-sāruppani :

Tattha santi ulārā Yakkhā nivāsino, ye imasmim Bhagavato pāvacane appasannā. Tesam pasādāya uggaṇhātu, bhante, Bhagavā Āṭanāṭiyaṃ rakkhaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ, bhikkhunīnaṃ, upāsakānaṃ upāsikānaṃ guttiyā rakkhāya avihiṃsāya phāsuvihārāyāti.” Adhivāsesi Bhagavā tuṇhībhāvena. Atha

kho Vessavaṇo mahārājā Bhagavato adbhivāsaṇaṃ viditvā
tāyaṃ velāyaṃ imaṃ Āṭanaṭiyaṃ rakkhaṃ abhāsi : || 6 ||

Vipassissa nam' atthu cakkhumantassa sirīmato !
Sikkhissa pi nam' atthu sabba-bhūtānukampino ! || 1 ||

Vessabhussa nam' atthu nahātakassa tapassino !
Nam' atthu Kakusandhassa Māra-senā-pamaddino ! || 2 ||

Koṇāgamaṇassa nam' atthu brāhmaṇassa vusīmato !
Kassapaṇassa nam' atthu vippamuttassa sabbadhe ! || 3 ||

Āṅgirasassa nam' atthu Sakyaputtassa sirīmato !
Yo imaṃ dhammaṃ adesesi sabba-dukkha paṇ udānaṃ ! || 4 ||

Ye cāpi nibbutā loka yathābhūtaṃ vipassisum
Te jaṇā apisunā ca mahantā vītasāradā
Hitāṃ devamanussānaṃ yaṃ namassanti Gotamaṃ
Vijjācaraṇa-sampannaṃ mahantaṃ vītasāradaṃ. || 5 ||

Yato uggacchati suriyo ādicco maṇḍalī mahā,
Yassa c'uggacchamānassa samvarī pi nirujjhati,
Yassa c'uggate suriye divaso ti pavuccati. || 6 ||

Rahado pi tattha gambhīro samuddo saritodako
Evaṃ taṃ tattha jānanti samuddo saritodako
Ito sa purimā disā iti naṃ ācikkhati jano. || 7 ||

Yaṃ disaṃ abhipāleti mahārājā yassasi so
Gandhabbānaṃ adhipāti Dhataratṭho iti nāmaso
Ramati naccagītehi Gandhabbehi purakkhato. || 8 ||

Puttā pi tassa bahavo eka nāmā ti me sutāṃ
Asītim dasa eko ca Indanāmā mahabbalā. || 9 ||

Te ca pi Buddhaṃ disvāna Buddhaṃ ādiccabandhunaṃ
Dūrato va namassanti mahantaṃ vītasāradaṃ. || 10 ||

Namo te purisājaṇṇā ! namo te puris' uttama !
Kusalena samekkhesi amanussā pi taṃ vandanti !
Sutaṃ n'etaṃ abhiṇhaso tasmā evaṃ vademase. || 11 ||

Jinaṃ vandatha Gotamaṃ ! jinaṃ vandāma Gotamaṃ,
Vijjācaraṇasampannaṃ Buddhaṃ vandāma Gotamaṃ ! || 12 ||

Yena Petā pavuccanti pisunā piṭṭhimamsikā
Pāpātipātino luddā corā nekatikā jaṇā. || 13 ||

Ito sã dakkhiñã disã iti naṃ ãcikkhati jano
 Yaṃ disaṃ abhipāleti mahārājā yasassiso
 Kumbhaṇḍāṇaṃ adhipati Virulho iti nãma so
 Ramati naccagītehi Kumbhaṇḍehi pur' akkhato. ||14||

Puttã pi tassa bahavo eka nãmã ti me sutam
 Asītiṃ dasa eko ca Indanãmã mahabbalã ||15||

Te ca pi Buddhaṃ disvãna Buddhaṃ ãdicca bandhunaṃ
 Dūrato va namassanti mahantaṃ vītasāraḍaṃ. ||16||

Namo te purisãjañña ! namo te puris' uttama !
 Kusaleña samekkhasi amanussã pi taṃ vandanti !
 Sutaṃ n'etaṃ abhiñhaso tasmã evaṃ vandemase. ||17||

Jinaṃ vandatha Gotamaṃ, jinaṃ vandama Gotamaṃ,
 Vijjācaraṇasampannaṃ Buddhaṃ vandama Gotamaṃ ! ||18||

Yatha c' uggacchati suriyo ãdicco maṇḍalī mahã
 Yassa c' uggacchamānassa divaso pi nirujjhati
 Yassa coggate suriye saṃvarīti pavuccati
 Rahado pi tattha gambhīro samuddo saritodako
 Evaṃ taṃ tattha jānanti samuddo saritodako. ||19||

Ito sã pacchimã disã iti naṃ ãcikkhati jano
 Yaṃ disaṃ abhipāleti mahārājā yasassī so
 Nãgãnaṃ ca adhipati Virūpakkho iti nãmaso
 Ramati naccagītehi Nãgehi purākkhato. ||20||

Puttã pi tassa bahavo eka nãmã ti me sutam
 Asītiṃ dasa eko ca Indanãmã mahabbalã. ||21||

Te cãpi Buddhaṃ disvãna Buddhaṃ ãdiccabandhunaṃ
 Dūrato va namassanti mahantaṃ vītasāraḍaṃ. ||22||

Namo te purisãjañña, namo te puris' uttama
 Kusaleña samekkhasi amanussã pi taṃ vandanti
 Sutaṃ n'etaṃ abhiñhaso tasmã evaṃ vandemase ! ||23||

Jinaṃ vandatha Gotamaṃ ! jinaṃ vandãma Gotamaṃ
 Vijjācaraṇasampannaṃ Buddhaṃ vandãma Gotamaṃ !
 Yena Uttara-kurūrammã Mahãmerū Sudassano
 Manussã tattha jāyanti amamã apariggabhã. ||24||

Na te bijaṃ pavapanti na pi nīyanti naṅgalā
Akaṭṭha-pākimam sālīṃ paribhuñjanti mānussā. ||25||

Akaṇam athusam suddham sugandham taṇḍulapphalam
Tuṇḍikīre pacitvāna tato bhuñjanti bhojanam. ||26||

Gāvaṃ ekakhuraṃ katvā anuyanti diso disaṃ
Pasuṃ ekakhuraṃ katvā anuyanti diso disaṃ
Itthi vā vāhanam katvā anuyanti diso disaṃ
Purisavāhanam katvā anuyanti diso disaṃ
Kumārīvāhanam katvā anuyanti disa disaṃ
Kumāravāhanam katvā anuyanti diso disaṃ. ||27||

Te yāne abhirūhitvā sabbādisā anupariyanti pacārā tassa
rājino

Hatthi-yānam assa-yānam dibba-yānam upatṭhitam
Pāsādā sivikā c' eva mahārajassa yassasī so
Tassa ca nagarā āhu antalikkhe sumāpitā
Āṭānāṭa Kusināṭa Parakusināṭa Nāṭapuriyā Parakusita-
nāṭa. ||28||

Uttarena Kupīvanto Janogham aparena ca
Navanavatiyo Ambara-ambaravatiyo Ālakamandā nāma
rājadhānī. ||29||

Kuverassa kho pana, mārisa, mahārajassa Visānā nāma
rājadhānī

Tasmā Kuvero mahārājā Vessavaṇo ti pavuccati. ||30||

Pacessanto pakāsenti Tatolā Tattalā Tatotalā
Ojasi Tejasi Tatojasi Sārorājā Ariṭṭho Nemi
Rahado pi tattha Dharaṇī nāma yato meghā pavassanti
Vassā yato patāyanti sabbāpi tattha Bhagalavatī nāma
Yattha Yakkhā payirupāsanti. ||31||

Tattha nīcaphalā rukkhā nāmā dijagaṇāyutā
Mayura-koṇcābhi rudā-kokilādīhi vaggūbhi
Jivam-jīvaka sadd' ettha, atho oṭṭhāva-cittakā
Kukutthakā kulīrakā vane pokkharasātakā. ||32||

Sukasālika-sadd' ettha, daṇḍamāṇavakāni ca
Sobhati sabbakālam sa Kuvera-nalinī sadā. ||33||

Ito sā uttarā disā iti naṃ ācikkhati jano,
 Yaṃ disaṃ abhipāleti mahārājā yasassī so
 Yakkhānaṃ adhipati Kuvero iti nāmaso
 Ramati nacca-gīthehi Yakkhehi pur' akkhāto. ||34||

Puttā pi tassa bahavo eka nāmā ti me sutam
 Asītiṃ dasa eko ca Inda nāmā mahabbalā. ||35||

Te cāpi Buddham disvāna Buddham ādicca' bandhunaṃ
 Dūrato va namassanti mahantaṃ vītasāraḍaṃ. ||36||

Namo te puris' ājāñña, namo te puris' uttama
 Kusalena samekkhasi amanussa pi taṃ vandanti
 Sutaṃ n' etaṃ abhinhaso : tasmā evaṃ vandemase ! ||37||

Jinaṃ vandatha Gotamaṃ ! Jinaṃ vandāma Gotamaṃ !
 Vijjācaraṇa-sampannaṃ Buddham vandāma Gotamaṃ ! ||38||

Ayaṃ kho sā, mārisa, Aṭṭanāṭiyā rakkhā, bhikkhunaṃ
 bhikkhunīnaṃ upāsakānaṃ upāsikānaṃ guttiyā, rakkhāya,
 avihimsāya, phāsu vihārāyā ti. ||7||

Yassa kassaci, mārisa, bhikkhussa vā bhikkhuniyā vā
 upāsakassa vā upāsikāya vā : ayaṃ Aṭṭanāṭiyā rakkhā sugga-
 hitā bhavissati samattā pariyāputā tañce amanusso Yakkho vā
 Yakkhiṇī vā Yakkhapotako vā Yakkhapotikā vā Yakkha-
 mahāmatto vā Yakkhapārisajjo vā Yakkhapacāro vā ||8||

Gandhabbo vā Gandhabbī vā — pe — ||9||

Kumbhaṇḍo vā Kumbhaṇḍī vā — pe — ||10||

Nāgo vā Nāgīnī vā — pe — ||11||

paduṭṭhacitto gacchantam vā anugaccheyya t̥hitam vā
 upatit̥theyya, nisinnam vā upanisideyya, nipannaṃ vā
 upanipajjeyya. ||12||

Naṃ eso, mārisa, amanusso labheyya gāmesu vā nigamesu
 vā sakkāraṃ vā garukāraṃ vā.

Naṃ eso, mārisa, amanusso labheyya Ālakamandāya rāja-
 dhāniyā vatthum vā vāsaṃ vā.

Naṃ eso, mārisa, amanusso labheyya Yakkhānaṃ samitiṃ
 gantum. ||13||

Api ssu naṃ, mārisa, amanussā anavayham pi naṃ
 kareyyum avivayham. Api ssu naṃ, mārisa, amanussā aṭṭāhi

pi pāripuṇṇāhi paribhāsāhi paribhāseyyuṃ. Api ssu naṃ, mārisa, amanussā rittam pi pattam sīse nikkujjeyyuṃ. Api ssu naṃ, mārisa, amanussā sattadhā pi assa muddham phāleyyuṃ. || 14 ||

Santi hi, mārisa, amanussā, caṇḍā, ruddā, rabhasā, te n' eva mahārājānaṃ ādiyanti; na mahārājānaṃ purisakānaṃ ādiyanti; na mahārājānaṃ purisakānaṃ purisakānaṃ ādiyanti. Te kho te, mārisa, amanussā mahārājānaṃ avaruddhā nāma vuccanti, seyyathāpi mārisa, || 15 ||

“rañño Māgadhasa vijite corā : te n' eva rañño Māgadhasa ādiyanti; na rañño Māgadhasa purisakānaṃ ādiyanti; na rañño Māgadhasa purisakānaṃ ādiyanti. Te kho te, mārisa, mahācorā pi rañño Māgadhasa avaruddhā nāma vuccanti. Evam eva kho, mārisa, santi hi amanussā caṇḍā, ruddā, rabhasā : te n' eva mahārājānaṃ ādiyanti; na mahārājānaṃ purisakānaṃ ādiyanti, na mahārājānaṃ purisakānaṃ ādiyanti. Te kho 'te, mārisa, amanussā avaruddhā nāma vuccanti. || 16 ||

Yo hi koci, mārisa, amanusso Yakkho vā Yakkhinī — pe — || 17 ||

Gandhabbo vā Gandhabbī — pe — || 18 ||

Kumbhaṇḍo vā Kumbhandī — pe — || 19 ||

Nāgo vā Nāginī vā — pe — || 20 ||

paduṭṭhacitto bhikkhuṃ vā bhikkhunim vā upāsakaṃ vā upāsikānaṃ vā gacchantaṃ vā anugaccheyya, ṭhitaṃ vā upatitṭheyya, nisinnaṃ vā upanisiḍeyya, nipannaṃ vā upanipajjeyya, imesaṃ Yakkhānaṃ Mahāyakkhānaṃ senāpatinaṃ mahāsenāpatinaṃ upajjhāpetabbaṃ vikkanditabbaṃ viravitabbaṃ : || 21 ||

Ayaṃ Yakkho gaṇhāti, ayaṃ Yakkho āvisati, ayaṃ Yakkho heṭheti, ayaṃ Yakkho himsati, ayaṃ Yakkho vihim sati, ayaṃ Yakkho na muñcatīti. || 22 ||

Katamesaṃ Yakkhānaṃ Mahāyakkhānaṃ senā-patinaṃ, mahā-senā-patinaṃ ?

Indo Somo Varuṇo ca Bhāradvājo Pajāpati
Cando Kāmasetṭho ca Kinnughaṇḍu Nighaṇḍu ca
Panādo Opamañño ca Devasūto ca Mātali

Cittaseno ca Gandhabbo Naḷarājā Janesabho
 Sātāgiro Hemavato Puṇṇako Karatiyo Guḷo
 Sivako Mucalindo ca Vessāmitto Yugandharo
 Gopālo Suppagedho ca Hirī Netṭi ca Mandiyo
 Pañcālacaṇḍo Ālavako Pajjuno Sumanō Sumukho
 Dadhimukho Maṇi Mānicaro Digho Atho Serissako
 sahā. ||23||

Imesaṃ Yakkhānaṃ mahāyakkhānaṃ senāpatinaṃ mahā-
 senāpatinaṃ ujjhāpetabbaṃ vikkanditabbaṃ viravitabbaṃ
 Ayaṃ Yakkho gaṇhāti — pe — na muñcatīti. ||24||

Ayaṃ kho sā, mārisa, Āṭānāṭiyā rakkhā bhikkhunaṃ
 bhikkhunīnaṃ upāsakānaṃ upāsikānaṃ guttiyā rakkhāya
 avihimsāya phāsuvihārāyāti. ||25||

Handa ca' dāni mayaṃ mārisa gacchāma bahukiccā mayaṃ
 bahukaraṇiyāti. ||26||

Yassa dāni tumhe mahārājāno kālaṃ maññathāti. ||27||

Atha kho cattāro mahārājāno utṭhāyāsanaṃ, Bhagavantaṃ
 abhivādetvā padakkhiṇaṃ katvā tatth' ev' antaradhā-
 yimsu. ||28||

Te pi kho Yakkhā utṭhāyāsanaṃ app ekacce Bhagavantaṃ
 abhivādetvā padakkhiṇaṃ katvā tatth' ev' antaradhāyimsu.

App' ekacce Bhagavatā saddhiṃ sammodimsu sammodanī-
 yaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇiyaṃ vītisāretvā tath ev' antaradhāyimsu.

App' ekacce yena Bhagavā, ten' añjalim paṇāmetvā tatth'
 ev' antaradhāyimsu.

App' ekacce nāma gottaṃ sāvetvā tatth' ev' antaradhāyimsu.

App' ekacce tuṇhībhūtā tatth' ev' antaradhāyimsūti. ||29||

“Uggaṇhātha, bhikkhave, Āṭānāṭiyaṃ rakkhaṃ! Pariyā-
 puṇātha, bhikkhave Āṭānāṭiyaṃ rakkhaṃ! Dhāretha, bhi-
 kkhave, Āṭānāṭiyaṃ rakkhaṃ! Atthasamhitāya, bhikkhave,
 Āṭānāṭiyā rakkha bhikkhūnaṃ bhikkhunīnaṃ upāsakānaṃ
 upāsikānaṃ guttiyā rakkhāya avihimsāya phāsu viharāyāti.

Idaṃ avoca Bhagavā: attamanā te bhikkhū Bhagavato
 bhāsitaṃ abhinandan ti. ||30||

ĀṬĀNĀṬIYASUTTAM.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-
SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evam me sutam : Ekam samayam Bhagavā Bārāṇasīyam viharati Isipatane Migadāye. Tatra kho Bhagavā pañcavaggiye bhikkhū āmantese : ||1||

“Dve 'me, bhikkhave, antā pabbajitena na sevittabbā. Katame dve?

‘Yo cāyam kāmesu kāmasukhallikānuyogo hīno gammo pothujjaniko anariyo anattasamhito ; yo cāyam atta-kilamathānuyogo dukkho anariyo anattasamhito;—eteko bhikkhave ubho ante anupagamma majjhimā paṭipadā Tathāgatena abhisambuddhā cakkhukaraṇī ñāṇakaraṇī upasamāya abhiññāya sambodhāya nibbāṇāya samvattati.’ ||2||

Katamā ca sā bhikkhave majjhimā paṭipadā Tathāgatena abhisambuddhā cakkhukaraṇī ñāṇakaraṇī upasamāya abhiññāya sambodhāya nibbāṇāya samvattati?

“Ayaṃ eva ariyo atthaṅgiko maggo, seyyathidaṃ : Sammādiṭṭhi, sammāsaṅkappo, sammāvācā, sammākammanto, sammāājīvo sammāvāyāmo, sammāsatī, sammāsamādhī. ||3||

Ayaṃ kho sā, bhikkhave, majjhimā paṭipadā Tathāgatena abhisambuddhā cakkhukaraṇī ñāṇakaraṇī upasamāya abhiññāya sambodhāya nibbāṇāya samvattati. ||3||

Idaṃ kho pana, bhikkhave, dukkham ariyasaccam : jāti pi dukkhā, jarā pi dukkhā, vyādhī pi dukkhā, maraṇam pi dukkham, appiyehi sampayogo dukkho, piyehi vippayogo dukkho, yam pi iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham—saṅkhittena pañc' upādānakkhandhā dukkhā. ||4||

Idaṃ kho pana, bhikkhave, dukkhasamudayam ariyasaccam : yāyam taṇhā ponobbhavikā nandi-rāga-sahagatā tatra tatrabhinandini, seyyathidaṃ : Kāmatāṇhā, bhavataṇhā, vibhavataṇha. ||5||

Idaṃ kho pana, bhikkhave, dukkhanirodham ariyasaccam, yo tassa yeva taṇhāya asesavirāga-nirodho cāgo paṭinissago mutti anālayo. ||6||

Idaṃ kho pana, bhikkhave, dukkhanirodhagāminī paṭipadā ariyasaccam.

Ayaṃ eva ariyo atthaṅgiko maggo : seyyathīdaṃ sammā-ditṭhi — pe — sammāsamādhi. ||7||

Idaṃ dukkham ariyasaccan ti me, bhikkhave, pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu cakkhum udapādi, nāṇam udapādi, paññā udapādi, vijjā udapādi, aloko udapādi. ||8||

Taṃ kho pan' idaṃ dukkham ariyasaccam pariññeyan ti me, bhikkhave, pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu — pe — pariññātan ti me, bhikkhave, pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu cakkhum udapādi, nāṇam udapādi, paññā udapādi, vijjā udapādi, aloko udapādi. ||9||

Idaṃ dukkhasamudayaṃ ariyasaccam ti me, bhikkhave, — pe — aloko udapādi. ||10||

Taṃ kho pan' idaṃ dukkhasamudayaṃ ariyasaccam pahātabban ti me bhikkhave — pe — pahīnan ti me bhikkhave — pe — āloko udapādi. ||11||

Idaṃ dukkhanirodham ariyasaccam ti me bhikkhave — pe — āloko udapādi. ||12||

Taṃ kho pan' idaṃ dukkhanirodham ariyasaccam sacchikatabban ti me bhikkhave, — la — sacchikatan ti me, bhikkhave, — pe — āloko udapādi. ||13||

Idaṃ dukkhanirodhagāminī paṭipadā ariyasaccan ti me, bhikkhave, — pe — āloko udapādi. ||14||

Taṃ kho pan' idaṃ dukkhanirodhagāminī paṭipadā ariyasaccan bhāvetabban ti me, bhikkhave, — pe — bhāvitān ti me, bhikkhave, — pe — āloko udapādi. ||15||

Yāva kīvaṇca me, bhikkhave, imesu catusu ariyasaccesu evaṃ ti-parivaṭṭam dvādasā-kāram yathābhūtam nāṇadassanam na suvisuddham ahosi : n'eva tāvāham bhikkhave sadevake loke samārake sabrahmake, sassamaṇabrāhmaṇiṇi pajāya sadevamanussāya anuttaram sammāsambodhim abhisambuddho paccaññāsim. ||16||

Yato ca kho me, bhikkhave, imesu catusu ariyasaccesu evaṃ tiparivaṭṭam dvādasākāram yathābhūtam nāṇadassanam suvisuddham ahosi, athāham, bhikkhave, sadevake loke samārake sabrahmake sassamaṇabrāhmaṇiṇi pajāya sadevama-

nussāya anuttaraṃ sammāsambodhiṃ abhisambuddho ti paccaññāsim. ||17||

Ñāṇaṇca pana me dassaṇaṃ udapādi: ‘Akuppā me ceto-vimutti, ayaṃ antimā jāti, n’atthi dāni punabbhavo ti.’ ||18||

Idaṃ avoca Bhagavā: attamanā pañcavaggiyā bhikkhū Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandanti. ||19||

Imasmiṃ ca pana veyyākaraṇasmiṃ bhaññamāne āyasmato Kondaññassa virajaṃ vītamaḷaṃ dhammacakkaṃ udapādi: ‘Yaṃ kiñci samudaya-dhammaṃ sabbaṃ taṃ nirodha-dhammaṃ ti.’ ||20||

Pavattite ca pana Bhagavatā dhammacakke Bhumma devā saddaṃ anussāvesuṃ: ‘Evaṃ Bhagavatā Bārāṇasiyaṃ Isipatane Migadāye anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ, appaṭivattiyaṃ samaṇena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā Mārena vā Brahmuna vā kenaci lokasmiṃ ti.’ ||21||

Bhummaṇaṃ devānaṃ saddaṃ sutvā Cātumahārājikā devā saddaṃ anussāvesuṃ — pe —. ||22||

Cātumahārājikānaṃ devānaṃ saddaṃ sutvā, Tāvatisā devā saddaṃ anussāvesuṃ — pe —. ||23||

Yāmā devā — pe —. ||24||

Tusitā devā — pe —. ||25||

Nimmānarati devā — pe —. ||26||

Paranimmitavasavattino devā — pe —. ||27||

Brahmapārisajjā devā — pe —. ||28||

Brahmapurohitā devā — pe —. ||29||

Mahābrahmā devā — pe —. ||30||

Parittābhā devā — pe —. ||31||

Appamānabhā devā — pe —. ||32||

Ābhassarā devā — pe —. ||33||

Parittasubhā devā — pe —. ||34||

Appamāṇasubhā devā — pe —. ||35||

Subhakiṇṇā devā — pe —. ||36||

Vehapphalā devā — pe —. ||37||

Asaññasattā devā — pe —. ||38||

Avihā devā — pe —. ||39||

Attappā devā — pe —. ||40||

Sudassā devā — pe —. ||41||

Sudassī devā — pe —. ||42||

Akaniṭṭhā devā — pe —. ||43||

Evam Bhagavatā Bārāṇasīyaṃ Isipatane Migadāye anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ appaṭivattiyaṃ samaṇena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā Mārena vā Brahmunā vā kenaci vā lokasmin ti. ||44||

Iti ha tena khaṇena tena layena tena muhuttana yāva Brahmaloḷkā saddo abbhuggaṇchi, ayaṇca kho dasasahassī-lokadhātu saṅkampi, sampakampi, sampavedhi; appamaṇo ca uḷāro obhāso loke pāturaḥosi atikkamma devānaṃ devānubhāvan ti. ||45||

Atha kho Bhagavā udānaṃ udānesi: “Aññāsi vata bho Koṇḍañño, aññāsi vata bho Koṇḍañño ti.” ||46||

Iti hi’ daṃ āyasmato Kondaññassa Aññātakoṇḍañño tv eva nāmaṃ ahosi. ||47||

DHAMMACAKKAṀ.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evam me sutam: Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sakkesu viharati Kapilavatthusmiṃ mahāvane mahatā bhikkhu-saṅghena saddhiṃ pañcamattehi bhikkhusatehi sabbeḥ’ eva arahantehi dasahi ca lokadhātūhi devatā yebhuyyena sannipatitā honti, Bhagavantam dassanāya bhikkhusaṅghaṇca. ||1||

Atha kho catunnaṃ Suddhāvāsa-kāyikanam devānam etad ahosi:—

“Ayaṃ kho Bhagavā Sakkesu viharati Kapilavatthusmiṃ mahāvane mahatā bhikkhu-saṅghena saddhiṃ pañcamattehi bhikkhusatehi sabbeḥ’ eva arahantehi, dasahi ca lokadhātūhi devatā yebhuyyena sannipatitā honti, Bhagavantam dassanāya bhikkhu-saṅghaṇca. Yan nūna mayam pi yena Bhagavā ten’ upasasaṅkameyyāma, upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavato santike paccakam gātham bhāseyyāmāti.” ||2||

Atha kho tā devatā seyyathāpi nāma balavā puriso

sammiñjitam vā bāham pasāreyya pasāritam vā bāham
sammiñjeyya evaṃ evaṃ kho Suddhāvāsesu devesu antara-
hitā Bhagavato purato pāturahaṃsu. ||3||

Atha kho tā devatā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekam-
antam aṭṭhaṃsu: ekamantaṃ ʈhitā kho ekā devatā Bhaga-
vato santike imaṃ gātham abhāsi:

“Mahāsamayo pavanasmim
deva-kāyā samāgatā!
Āgatamhā imaṃ dhammasamayam
dakkhitāye aparājitasanghan” ti. ||1||

Atha kho aparā devatā Bhagavato santike imaṃ gātham
abhāsi:

“Tatra bhikkhavo samādahaṃsu
cittam attano ujukaṃ akaṃsu
Sārathi va nettāni gahevā
indriyāni rakkhanti paṇḍitā” ti. ||2||

Atha kho aparā devatā Bhagavato santike imaṃ gātham
abhāsi:

“Chetvā khilaṃ chetvā palighaṃ
indakhilaṃ uhaccaṃ anejā
Te caranti suddhā vimalā
cakkhumatā sudantā susunāgā” ti. ||3||

Atha kho aparā devatā Bhagavato santike imaṃ gātham
abhāsi:

“Ye keci buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gatāse
na te gamissanti apāyaṃ
Pahāya mānusaṃ dehaṃ
devakāyaṃ paripuressantī” ti. ||4||



Atha kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi:

“Yebhuyyena, bhikkhave, dasasu lokadhātūsu devatā
sannipatitā Tathāgataṃ dassanāya bhikkhu saṅghaṇṇa. Ye
pi te, bhikkhave, ahesuṃ atītaṃ addhānaṃ arahanto sammā-
sambuddhā, tesam pi Bhagavantānaṃ ete paramā yeva devatā
sannipatitā ahesuṃ, seyyathā pi mayhaṃ etarahi. Ye pi te,
bhikkhave, bhavissanti anāgataṃ addhānaṃ arahanto sammā-
sambuddhā, tesam pi Bhagavantānaṃ ete paramā yeva

devatā sannipatitā bhavissanti, seyyathā pi mayhaṃ eta-
rahi.” ||5||

“Ācikkhissāmi, bhikkhave devakāyānaṃ nāmāni, kitta-
yissāmi, bhikkhave, devakāyānaṃ nāmāni, desissāmi, bhi-
kkhave, devakāyānaṃ nāmāni. Taṃ suṇātha, sādhukaṃ
manasikarotha bhāsissāmi. ||6||

“Evaṃ bhante!” ti. Te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccasso-
sum. Bhagavā etad avoca: ||7||

“Silokaṃ anukassāmi, yathā bhum mā tad assitā
Ye sitā girigabbhāraṃ pahitattā samāhitā
Puthu sīhā va sallinā lomahaṃsābhisambhuno
Odāta manasā saddhā vippassanaṃ anāvilā
Bhīyo pañca-sate ñatvā vane Kāpilavatthave. ||1||

Tato āmantayi satthā sāvake sāsane rate :
Devakāyā abhikkantā te vijānātha bhikkhave ?
Te ca ātappaṃ akarūṃ sutvā Buddhassa sāsanaṃ
Tesam pātūr āhu ñāṇaṃ amanussāna dassanaṃ. ||2||

App’ eke satam addakkhūṃ sahasaṃ atha sattati
Satam eke sahasānaṃ amanussānaṃ addaṃsu
App eke ’nantaṃ adakkhūṃ disā sabbā phuṭā ahū
Tañca sabbam abhiññāya pavakkhitvāna cakkhumā
Tato āmantayi satthā sāvake sāsane rate :
Devakāyā abhikkantā te vijānātha bhikkhave ?
Ye vo ’haṃ kittayissāmi girāhi anupubbaso. ||3||

Sattasahasā Yakkhā ca bhum mā Kāpilavatthavā
Iddhimanto jutimanto vaṇṇavanto yasassino
Modamānā abhikkāmaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ va-
naṃ. ||4||

Cha sahasā Hemavatā Yakkhā nānatta-vaṇṇino
Iddhimanto jutimanto vaṇṇavanto yasassino
Modamānā abhikkāmaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ va-
naṃ. ||5||

Sātāgirā ti-sahasā Yakkhā — pe —. ||6||

Icc ete soḷasa sahasa Yakkhā — pe —. ||7||

Vessāmittā pañca satā Yakkhā — pe —. ||8||

Kumbhīro Rājagahiko Vepullassa nivesanam,
Bhīyo naṃ satasahassam Yakkhānam payirupāsati,
Kumbhīro Rājagahiko so p' āga samitiṃ vanam. ||9||

Purimañca disaṃ rājā Dhatarattho taṃ pasāsati
Gandhabbānam adhipati mahārājā yasassī so.
Puttā pi tassa bahavo indanāmā mahabbalā
Iddhimanto jutimanto vaṇṇavanto yasassino
Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ bhikkhūnam samitiṃ va-
nam. ||10||

Dakkhiṇaṃca disaṃ rājā Virūḷho taṃ pasāsati
Kumbhaṇḍanam adhipati mahārājā yasassī so
Puttā pi tassa — pe —. ||11||

Pacchimañca disaṃ rājā Virūpakkho taṃ pasāsati
Nāgānañca adhipati mahārājā yasassī so.
Puttā pi tassa — pe —. ||12||

Uttarañca disaṃ rājā Kuvero taṃ pasāsati
Yakkhānam adhipati mahārājā yasassī so
Puttā pi tassa — pe —. ||13||

Purimam disaṃ Dhatarattho, dakkhiṇena Virūḷhako
Pacchimena Virūpakkho, Kuvero uttaram disaṃ
Cattāro te mahārājā samantā caturo disā
Daddallamānā atthamsu vane Kāpilavatthave. ||14||

Tesaṃ māyāvino dāsā āgu vañcanikā saṭhā
Māyā Kuṭeṇḍu Veṭeṇḍu Viṭucca Vitucco saḥā
Candano Kāmasettho ca Kinnughaṇḍu Nighaṇḍu ca
Panādo Opamañño ca devasūto ca Mātali
Citta-Seno ca Gandhabbo Naḷarājā Janesabho
Āguṃ Pañcasikho ceva Timbaru Suriyavaccasā
Ete c' aññe ca rājāno Gandhabbā saha rājubhi
Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ bhikkhūnam samitiṃ va-
nam. ||15||

Athāgu Nābhasā Nāgā Vesalā saha Tacchakā
Kambalassatarā āgu Pāyagā saha nātibhi,
Yāmunā Dharatthā ca āgu Nāgā yasassino
Erāvaṇo Mahānāgo so p' āgu samitiṃ vanam. ||16||

Ye nāgāraje sahasā haranti
 dibbā dvijā pakkhī visuddhacakkhū
 vehāsayā te vana-majjha-pattā
 Cittā Supaṇṇā iti tesam nāmaṃ
 abhayaṃ tadā Nāgarājanaṃ āsi
 Supaṇṇato khemaṃ akāsi Buddho
 Saṇhāhi vācāhi upavhayantā
 Nāgā Supaṇṇā saraṇaṃ agaṃsu Buddhaṃ. ||17||

Jitā vajira-hatthena samuddaṃ asūrā sitā.
 Bhātaro Vāsavaś' ete iddhimanto yasassino.
 Kālakaṇṇja mahāhimsā asurā Dānaveghasā
 Vepacitti Sucitti ca Pahārādo Namuci saha
 Satañca Baliputtānaṃ sabbe verocanāmakā
 Sannayhitvā balim senaṃ Rāhubhaddaṃ upagamaṃ
 Samayo dāni, bhadante, bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ va-
 naṃ. ||18||

Āpo ca devā Pathavī Tejo Vāyo tad āgamaṃ
 Varuṇā Vāruṇā devā Somo ca Yasasā saha
 Mettākaruṇā-kāyikā āgu devā yasassino
 Das' ete dasadhākāyā sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino
 Iddhimanto — pe — samitiṃ vanaṃ ||19||

Veṇhu ca devā Sahalī ca Asamā ca duve Yamā
 Candass' upanissā devā candaṃ āgu purakkhatvā
 Suriyass' upanissā devā suriyaṃ āgu purakkhatvā
 Nakkhattāni purakkhatvā āgu mandavalāhakā
 Vasūnaṃ Vāsavo seṭṭho Sakko p' āgu Purindado
 Das' ete dasadhākāyā sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino
 Iddhimanto — pe — samitiṃ vanaṃ. ||20||

Ath' āgu Sahabhū devā jalaṃ aggi sikhā-r-iva
 Ariṭṭhakā ca Rojā ca Ummā-puppha-nibhāsino ;
 Varuṇā saha Dhammā ca Accutā ca Anejakā
 Sūleyya Rucirā āgu, āgu Vāsavanesino
 Das' ete dasadhā kāyā — pe — samitiṃ vanaṃ. ||21||

Samāṇā Mahāsamaṇā Mānusāmānusuttamā
 Khiddāpadūsikā āgu, āgu Manopadūsikā

Athāgu Harayo devā ye ca Lohitavāsino
 Pāragā Mahāpāragā āgu devā yasassino
 Das'ete dasadhā kāyā — pe — samitiṃ vanam. ||22||

Sukhā Karumhā Aruṇā āgu Veghanasā sahā
 Odātagayhā Pāmokkhā āgu devā Vicakkhaṇā
 Sadāmattā Hāragajā Missakā ca yasassino
 Thanayam āgu Pajjunno yo disā abhivassati :
 Das'ete dasadhā kāyā — pe — samitiṃ vanam. ||23||

Khemiyā Tusitā Yāmā Kaṭṭhakā ca yasassino
 Lambitakā Lāmasettā Joti nāma ca Āsavā
 Nimmānaratino āgu ath' āgu Paranimmitā
 Das'ete dasadhā kāyā — pe — samitiṃ vanam. ||24||

Saṭṭ'ete deva-nikāyā sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino
 Nāma-dvayena āgañchum ye c' aññe sadiṣā sahā :
 'Pamuṭṭhajātiṃ akhilaṃ oghatiṇṇam anāsavaṃ
 Dakkhem' oghataram Nāgam candam va asitātigam.' ||25||

Subrahmā Paramatto ca puttā iddhimato saha
 Sanam kumāro Tisso ca so p' āgu samitiṃ vanam. ||26||

Sahassa Brahmaloṇānam Mahābrahmā bhitiṭṭhati
 Upapanno jutimanto bhismākāyo yasassī so. ||27||

Das'ettha issarā āgu pacceka-vasavattino ;
 Tesaṇca majjhato āgu Hārīto parivārīto. ||28||

Te ca sabbe abhikkante sa-Inda-deve sa-brahmake
 Mārasenā abhikkāmi : Passa kaṇhassa mandiyam. ||29||

'Ettha gaṇhatha bandhatha rāgena bandham atthu ve
 Samantā parivarethā mā vo muñcittha koci nam.' ||30||

Iti tattha mahāseno kaṇhasenam apesayi
 Pāṇinā talam āhacca saram katvāna bheravaṃ
 Yathā pāvussako meggho thanayanto savijjuko
 Tada so paccudāvattī saṅkuddho asayam vasī. ||31||

Taṇca sabbam abhiññāya pavakkhitvāna cakkhumā
 Tato āmantayi satthā sāvake sāsane rate :
 Mārasenā abhikkantā te vijānātha bhikkhavo ?

Te ca ātappaṃ akarūṃ sutvā Buddhassa sāsanaṃ.
Vitarāgeh' apakkamaṃ na saṃ lomaṃ pi iñjayaṃ. ||32||

Sabbe vijjā saṅgāmā-bhayābhīta yasassino
Modanti saha bhūtehi sāvakā te jane sutāti. ||33||

MAHĀSAMAYASUTTAM.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ- SAMBUDHASSA.

Evam me sutam: Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Ālaviyaṃ viharati Ālavakassa Yakkhassa bhavane. Atha kho Ālavako Yakkho yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavantam etad avoca :

“Nikkhama samaṇā” ti.

“Sādhāvuso” ti. Bhagavā nikkhami.

“Pavisa samaṇā” ti.

“Sādhāvuso” ti. Bhagavā pāvisi.

Dutiyam pi kho Ālavako yakkho Bhagavantam etad avoca :

“Nikkhama samaṇā” ti.

“Sādhāvuso” ti. Bhagavā nikkhami.

“Pavisa samaṇā” ti.

“Sādhāvuso” ti. Bhagavā pāvisi.

Tatthiyam pi kho Ālavako yakkho Bhagavantam etad avoca :

“Nikkhama samaṇā” ti.

“Sādhāvuso” ti. Bhagavā nikkhami.

“Pavisa samaṇā” ti.

“Sādhāvuso” ti. Bhagavā pāvisi.

Catuttham pi kho Ālavako yakkho Bhagavantam etad avoca : “Nikkhama samaṇā” ti.

“Na kho paṇāhaṃ āvuso nikkhamissāmi. Yan te karaṇīyaṃ taṃ karohī” ti.

“Paṇāhaṃ taṃ samaṇa pucchissāmi. Sace me na byākarissasi, cittaṃ vā te khipissāmi, hadayaṃ vā te phālessāmi, pādesu vā gahetvā pāraṃ Gaṅgāya khipissāmi ti.”

“Na khvāhaṃ taṃ, āvuso, passāmi sadevake loke, samā-
rake, sabrahmake, sassamaṇa brāhmaniyā pajāya sadevama-
nussāya, yo me cittaṃ vā khipeyya, hadayaṃ vā phāleyya,
pādesu vā gahetvā pāraṃ Gangāya khipeyya. Api ca tvaṃ
āvuso puccha yadā kaṅkhasi’ ” ti.

“Kiṃ sūḍha vittaṃ purisassa seṭṭhaṃ? kiṃsu suciṇṇo
sukhaṃ āvahaṭi?

Kiṃsu have sādhutaraṃ rasānaṃ? kathaṃ jīviṃ jīvitam
āhu seṭṭhan? ” ti. || 1 ||

“Saddh’ idha vittaṃ purisassa seṭṭhaṃ, dhammo suciṇṇo
sukhaṃ āvahaṭi,

Saccaṃ have sādhutaraṃ rasānaṃ, paññā jīviṃ jīvitam
āhu seṭṭhan ’ ” ti. || 2 ||

“Kathaṃsu tarati oghaṃ? kathaṃ tarati aṇṇavaṃ?
Kathaṃsu dukkhaṃ acceti? kathaṃsu parisujjha-
tīti? ” || 3 ||

“Saddhāya tarati oghaṃ, appamādena aṇṇavaṃ,
Viriyena dukkhaṃ acceti, paññāya parisujjhati. ’ ” || 4 ||

“Kathaṃsu labhate paññaṃ? kathaṃsu vindate dhaṇaṃ?
Kathaṃsu kittiṃ pappoti? kathaṃ mittāni gantheti?
Asmā lokā paraṃ lokam kathaṃ pecca na socati? ” || 5 ||

“Saddahāno arahataṃ dhammaṃ nibbānapattiya
Sussūsaṃ labhate paññaṃ appamatto vicakkhaṇo.
Paṭirūpakārī dhuravā vuṭṭhātā vindate dhaṇaṃ
Saccena kittiṃ pappoti dadaṃ mittāni ganthati,
Asmā lokā paraṃ lokam evaṃ pecca na socati.
Yass’ ete caturō dhammā saddhassa gharamesino
Saccaṃ dhammo dhiti cāgo sa ve pecca na socati.
Ingā aṇṇe pucchassu puthu samaṇabrāhmaṇe
Yadi saccā damā cāgā khantyaḍbhiyyo’ dha vijjati. ’ ” || 6 ||

“Kathaṃ nu dāni puccheyyaṃ puthu samaṇabrāhmaṇe
Svāhaṃ ajja pajānāmi so attho samparāyiko.
Atthāya vata me Buddhō vāsāyālavim āgato

Yo' haṃ ajja pajānāmi yattha dinnam mahapphalam
 So ahaṃ vicarissāmi gāmāgāmaṃ purāpuram
 Namassamāno sambuddham dhammassa ca sudham-
 matan " ti. ||7||

ĀLAVAKASUTTAM.

Evam me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvatthiyaṃ
 viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Atha kho añña-
 tarā devatā abhikkantāya rattiyaṃ abhikkantavaṇṇā kevala-
 kappam Jetavanam obhāsetvā, yena Bhagavā ten' upa-
 saṅkami upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekaman-
 tam atthasi, ekamantaṃ tthitā kho sā devatā Bhagavantam
 gāthāya ajjhabhāsi.

"Parābhavantam purisaṃ mayam pucchāma Gotamaṃ
 Bhagavantam puṭṭhum āgamma kiṃ parābhavato
 mukham ? " ||1||

" 'Suvijāno bhavam hoti, suvijāno parābhavo
 Dhammakāmo bhavam hoti, dhammadessī parābha-
 vo.' " ||2||

"Iti h' etaṃ vijānāma : paṭhamo so parābhavo
 Dutiyaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-
 kham ? " ||3||

" 'Asant' assa piyā honti, sante na kurute piyaṃ
 asantaṃ dhammaṃ roceti taṃ parābhavato mu-
 kham.' " ||4||

"Iti h' etaṃ vijānāma : dutiyo so parābhavo
 tatiyaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mukham ? " ||5||

" 'Niddāsīli sahāsīli anuṭṭhātā ca yo naro
 alaso kodhapaññāto, taṃ parābhavato mukham.' " ||6||

"Iti h' etaṃ vijānāma : tatiyo so parābhavo
 catuttham Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-
 kham ? " ||7||

“ ‘Yo mātaraṃ vā pitaraṃ vā jīṇṇakaṃ gata-yobbanāṃ
pahūsaṃto na bharati, taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” || 8 ||

“ ‘Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : catuttho so parābhavo
pañcamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-
khaṃ ? ’ ” || 9 ||

“ ‘Yo brāhmanaṃ vā samaṇaṃ vā aññaṃ vā pi vanibba-
kaṃ
musāvadena vañceti, taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” || 10 ||

“ ‘Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : pañcama so parābhavo
chaṭṭhaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-
khaṃ ? ’ ” || 11 ||

“ ‘Pahūvitto puriso sa-hirañña sa-bhojano
eko bhuñjati sādhuṇi, taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” || 12 ||

“ ‘Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : chaṭṭho so parābhavo
sattamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-
khaṃ ? ’ ” || 13 ||

“ ‘Jātitthaddho, dhanatthaddho, gottatthaddho ca yo naro
taṃ nātiṃ atimaññeti, taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” || 14 ||

“ ‘Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : sattaṃ so parābhavo
Aṭṭhaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ ? ’ ” || 15 ||

“ ‘Itthidhutto, surādhutto, akkhadhutto ca yo naro
laddhaṃ laddhaṃ vināseti, taṃ parābhavato mu-
khaṃ.’ ” || 16 ||

“ ‘Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : aṭṭhaṃ so parābhavo
navamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-
khaṃ ? ’ ” || 17 ||

“ ‘Sehi dārehi santuṭṭho vesiyā upadissati
dissati parādāresu, taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” || 18 ||

“ ‘Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : navama so parābhavo
dasamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-
khaṃ ? ’ ” || 19 ||

“ ‘Atīta-yobbano poso āneti timbarutthanīṃ
tassā issā na supati, taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” || 20 ||

“Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : dasamo so parābhavo
ekādasamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-
khaṃ ?” ||21||

“Itthi-sonḍiṃ vikiraṇiṃ purisaṃ vā pi tādisaṃ
issariyasmaṃ tḥāpeti taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.” ||22||

“Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : ekādasamo so parābhavo
dvādasamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-
khaṃ ?” ||23||

“Appabhogo mahātaṇho khattiye jāyate kule
so ’dha rajjaṃ patthayati : taṃ parābhavato mu-
khaṃ.” ||24||

“Ete parābhavo loke paṇḍito samavekkhiya
ariyo dassāna-sampatto salokaṃ bhajate sivaṃ” ti. ||25||

PARĀBHAVA SUTTAM.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ- SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evam me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvatthiyaṃ
viharaṭi Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Atha kko
Bhagavā pubbaṇha samayaṃ nivasetvā pattacivaraṃ ādāya
Sāvatthiyaṃ piṇḍāya pāvisi. Tena kho pana samayena
Aggika-Bhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa nivesane aggi pajjalito
hoti āhuti paggaḥitā. ||1||

Atha kho Bhagavā Sāvatthiyaṃ sapadānaṃ piṇḍāya cara-
māno, yena Aggika-Bhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa nivesanaṃ,
ten’ uppasankami. ||2|| Addasā kho Aggika-Bhāradvājo
brāhmaṇo Bhagavantam dūrato agacchantam disvāna Bha-
gavantam etad avoca :

“Tatr’ eva muṇḍaka, tatr’ eva samaṇaka, tatr’ eva vasalaka
tiṭṭhāhi ti.” ||3||

Evam vutte Bhagavā Aggika-Bhāradvājaṃ brāhmaṇam
etad avoca :

“‘Jānāsi pana tvam brāhmaṇa, vasalaṃ vā vasala-karaṇe vā dhamme ti.’” ||4||

“Na khvāhaṃ, bho Gotama, jānāmi vasalaṃ vā vasala-karaṇe vā dhamme ti. Sādhū me bhavaṃ Gotamo tathā dhammaṃ desetu : yathāhaṃ jāneyyaṃ vasalaṃ vā vasala-karaṇe vā dhamme ti.”

“‘Tena hi, brāhmaṇa, suṇāhi sādhukaṃ manasikarohi bhāsisāmi ti.’” ||5||

“Evaṃ bho” ti kho Aggika-Bhāradvāja brāhmaṇo Bhagavato paccassosi. Bhagavā etad avoca : ||6||

Kodhano upanāhi ca pāpamakkhī ca yo naro
vipannadiṭṭhi māyāvi, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||1||

Ekajaṃ vā dijaṃ vā pi yo ’dha pāṇāni hiṃsati.
yassa pāṇe dayā n’atthi, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||2||

Yo hanti parirundhati gāmāni nigamāni ca
niggāhako samaññato, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||3||

Gāme vā yadi vāraññe yam paresaṃ mamāyitaṃ
theyyā adinnaṃ ādiyati, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||4||

Yo have iṇaṃ ādāya vuccamāno palāyati
na hi te iṇaṃ atthīti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||5||

Yo ve kiñcikkha-kamyatā panthasmiṃ vajataṃ janāṃ
hantvā kiñcikkhaṃ ādeti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||6||

Yo attahetu parahetu dhanahetu ca yo naro
sakkhipuṭṭho musābrūti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||7||

Yo nātinaṃ sakhānaṃ vā dāresu patidissati
sahasā sampiyena vā, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||8||

Yo mātaraṃ vā pitaraṃ vā jinṇakaṃ gatayobbanāṃ
pahūsanto na bharati, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||9||

Yo mātaraṃ vā pitaraṃ vā bhātaraṃ vā bhaginiṃ
sassuṃ hanti roseti vā, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||10||

Yo atthaṃ pucchito santo anattaṃ anusāsati.
paṭicchantena manteti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||11||

Yo katvā pāpakam kammaṃ 'mā maṃ jaññā' ti icchati
so paṭicchanna-kammanto, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 12 ||

Yo ve parakulam gantvā bhutvāna sucibhojanam
āgataṃ na paṭipūjeti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 13 ||

Yo brāhmaṇam vā samaṇam vā aññam vā pi vanibbakam
musāvādena vañceti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 14 ||

Yo brāhmaṇam vā samaṇam vā bhattakāle upaṭṭhite
roseti vācā na ca deti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 15 ||

Asataṃ yo 'dha pabrūti mohena paliguṇṭhite
kiñcikkham nijigimsāno, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 16 ||

Yo c'attanam samukkamse parañca avajānāti
nihīno sena mānena, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 17 ||

Rosako kadariyo ca pāpiccho maccharī saṭho
ahiriko anottapī, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 18 ||

Yo buddham paribhāsati atha vā tassa sāvakam
paribbājam gahaṭṭham vā, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 19 ||

Yo ve anarahā santo, araham paṭijānāti
coro sabrahmake loka esa kho vasalādhamo !
ete kho vasalā vuttā mayā vo ye pakāsītā. || 20 ||

Na jaccā vasalo hoti, na jaccā hoti brāhmaṇo
kammanā vasalo hoti, kammanā hoti brāhmaṇo. || 21 ||

Tadaminā pi jānātha yathā me 'dam nidassanam :
" Caṇḍālaputto Sopāko Mātango iti vissuto. || 22 ||
So yasam paramam patto Mātango yaṃ sudullabham
agañchum tass' upaṭṭhānam khattiyā brāhmaṇā bahū. || 23 ||
So devayānam āruya virajam so mahāpatham
kāmarāgam virājetvā brahmalokūpago āhu. || 24 ||
Na naṃ jāti nivāresi brahmalokūpapattiyā,
ajjhāyakākule jātā brāhmaṇā mantabandhuno : || 25 ||
Te ca pāpesu kammesu abhiṇham upadissare
diṭṭh'eva dhamme gārayhā samparāye ca duggatiṃ
na te jāti nivāreti duggaccā garahāya vā : " || 26 ||

Na jaccā vasalo hoti, na jaccā hoti brāhmaṇo
kammanā vasalo hoti, kammanā hoti brāhmaṇo. ||27||

Evam vutte Aggika-Bhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavantam
etad avoca :

“ ‘Abhikkantaṃ, bho Gotama, abhikkantaṃ bho Gotama !
nikkujjitaṃ vā ukkujjeyya, paṭicchannaṃ vā vivareyya,
mūlhassa vā maggaṃ ācikkheyya, andhakāre vā telapajjotaṃ
dhāreyya cakkhumanto rūpāni dakkhinantīti : evaṃ eva
bhotā Gotamanena aneka pariyāyena dhammo pakāsito.
Esāhaṃ Bhagavantam Gotamaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi dham-
mañca bhikkhusaṅghañca ! Upasakaṃ maṃ bhavaṃ Gotamo
dhāretu, ajjatagge paṇupetaṃ saraṇaṃ gatan ti ’ ’ ! ||7||

VASALASUTTAM.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evam me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Magadhesu
viharati Dakkhiṇāgirismim Ekānālāyaṃ brāhmaṇagāme. ||1||
Tena kho pana samayena Kasibhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa
pañcamattāni naṅgala-satāni payuttāni honti vappakāle. ||2||
Atha kho Bhagavā pubbaṇhasamayam nivāsetvā patta-cīva-
raṃ ādāya yena Kasibhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa kammanto,
ten’ upasaṅkami. ||3|| Tena kho pana samayena Kasibhā-
radvājassa brāhmaṇassa parivesanā vattati. ||4|| Atha kho
Bhagavā yenā parivesanā ten’ upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā
ekamantaṃ atṭhāsi. addasā kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo
Bhagavantam etad avoca :

“Ahaṃ kho, samaṇa, kasāmi ca vapāmi ca, kasitvā ca
vapitvā ca bhuñjāmi. Tvaṃ pi samaṇa kasassu ca vapassu
kasitvā ca vapitvā ca bhuñjassu ti.”

“ ‘Ahaṃ pi kho, brāhmaṇa, kasāmi ca vapāmi ca kasitvā
ca vapitvā ca bhuñjāmi ti.’ ”

“Na kho pana mayaṃ passāma bhoto Gotamassa yugaṃ
vā naṅgalaṃ vā phālaṃ vā pūcanaṃ vā balivaddaṃ vā.”

Atha ca pana bhavaṃ Gotamo evaṃ āha :—

“‘Ahaṃ pi kho brāhmaṇa kasāmi ca vapāmi ca kasitvā ca vapitvā ca bhuñjāmīti.’”

Atha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavantam gāthāya ajjhabhāsi : || 5 ||

“Kassako paṭijānāsi na ca passāma te kasim
kasino pucchito brūhi, yathā jānemu te kasim.” || 1 ||

“‘Saddhā bijam, tapo vutthi, paññā me yuga-naṅgalaṃ
hirim isā, mano yottam, sati me phālapācanam. || 2 ||
Kāyagutto vacīgutto āhāre udare yato
saccam karomi tiddānam soraccam me pamocanam. || 3 ||
Viriyaṃ me dhura-dhorayham yogakkhemādhivahanam
gacchati ativattanam yattha gantvā na socati. || 4 ||
Evaṃ esa kasi katthā sā hoti amatapphalā
etaṃ kasim kasitvāna sabbadukkhā pamuccatīti.’” || 5 ||

Atha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo mahatīyā kamsāpatiyā
pāyasaṃ vaddhetvā Bhagavato upanāmesi :

“Bhuñjatu bhavaṃ Gatamo pāyasaṃ ! Kassako bhavam,
yamhi bhavaṃ Gotamo amatapphalam kāsīm kāsātīti.” || 6 ||

“‘Gāthābhigitam me abhojaneyyam
sampassatam brāhmaṇa n’ esa dhammo
gāthābhigitam panudanti buddhā
dhamme sati, brāhmaṇa, vutti-r-esā.’” || 6 ||

“‘Aññena ca kevalinaṃ mahesiṃ
khīṇāsavaṃ kukkucavūpasantaṃ
annena pānena upatthahassu
khettaṃ hi tam puññapekhasa hotīti.’” || 7 ||



“Atha kassa cāham bho Gotama imaṃ pāyasaṃ dammīti.”

“‘Na khvāham tam, brāhmaṇa, passāmi sadevake loke
samārake sabrahmake sassamaṇabrāhmaṇiya pajāya sadeva-
manussāya, yassa so pāyaso bhutto sammā pariṇāmaṃ
gaccheyya, aññatra Tathāgatassa vā Tathāgatasāvakassa vā :
tena hi tvam, brāhmaṇa, tam pāyasaṃ appaharite vā chaḍḍeti
appāṇake vā udaye opilāpehīti. || 7 ||

Atha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo tam pāyasaṃ appā-

ṇake uduke opilāpesi. Atha kho so pāyāso uduke pakkhitto ciccitāyati ciccitāyati sandhūpāyati sampadhūpayati : seyyathāpi nāma phālo divasā santatto uduke pakkhitto ciccitāyati ciccitāyati sandhūpāyati sampadhūpayati : evaṃ eva so pāyāso uduke pakkhitto ciccitāyati ciccitāyati sandhūpāyati sampadhūpayati. ||8||

Atha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo samviggo lomahaṭṭhajāto yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavato pādesu sirasā nipatitvā Bhagavantam etad avoca :

“Abhikkantaṃ, bho Gotama, abhikkantaṃ, bho Gotama ! seyyathāpi bho Gotama nikkujjitaṃ vā ukkujjeyya, paṭichannaṃ vā vivareyya, mūlhasa vā maggaṃ ācikkheyya, andhakāre vā telapajjotaṃ dhāreyya cakkhumanto rūpāni dakkhintīti : Evaṃ eva, bho Gotama, aneka pariyayena dhammo pakāsito. Esāham bhagavantam Gotamaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi dhammaṇca bhikkhu-saṅghaṇca. Labheyyaṃ ahaṃ bhoto Gotamassa santike pabbajjaṃ labheyyaṃ upasampadan ti.” ||9||

Alattha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavato santike pabbajjaṃ, alattha upasampadaṃ. Acirūpasampanno kho paṇ' āyasmā Bhāradvājo eko vūpakaṭṭho appamatto ātāpi pahitatto viharanto na cirass' eva yass' atthāya kulaputtā sammad eva agārasmā anagāriyaṃ pabbajanti, tad anuttaram brahmacariya-pariyosānaṃ diṭṭh' eva dhamme sayam abhiññā sacchikatvā upasampajja vihāsi.

“Khīnā jāti, vusitaṃ brahmacariyaṃ, kataṃ karaṇiyaṃ, nāparaṃ itthattāyāti,” abhiññā aññataro ca kho paṇ' āyasmā Bhāradvājo arahataṃ ahoṣīti. ||10||

KASĪBHĀRADVAJASUTTAM.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evaṃ me suttaṃ : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Bārānasiyaṃ viharati Isipatane Migadāye. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi : ‘bhikkhavo’ ti, ‘bhādante’ ti. Te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā etad avoca : ||1||

“Tathāgatenā, bhikkhave, arahatā sammāsambuddhena Bārāṇasiyaṃ Isipatane Migadāye anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ appaṭivattiyaṃ samaṇena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā Mārena vā Brahmuna vā kenaci vā lokasmiṃ ti. Yad idaṃ catunnaṃ ariyasaccānaṃ ācikkhatā desatā paññāpatā paṭṭhapatā vivaraṇā vibhajanā uttānākammaṃ.

Katamesaṃ catunnaṃ ?

Dukkhasa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —.

Dukkhasamudayassa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —.

Dukkhanirodhassa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —

Dukkhanirodhagāmiṇipāṭipadā ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —. ||2||

Tathāgatenā, bhikkhave, arahatā sammāsambuddhena Bārāṇasiyaṃ Isipatane Migadāye anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ appaṭivattiyaṃ samaṇena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā Mārena vā Brahmuna vā kenaci vā lokasmiṃ : yad idaṃ imesaṃ catunnaṃ ariyasaccānaṃ ācikkhatā — pe —. ||3||

“Sevetha, bhikkhave, Sāriputta-Moggallāṇe, bhejatha, bhikkhave, Sāriputta-Moggallāṇe paṇḍitā bhikkhū anuggāhaka brahmacāriṇaṃ : seyyathāpi bhikkhave, janettī evaṃ Sāriputto : seyyathāpi jātassa āpādetā evaṃ Moggallaṇo. Sāriputto, bhikkhave, sotāpatti-phale vineti ; Moggallaṇo uttamatthe vineti ; Sāriputto, bhikkhave, pahoti cattāri ariyasaccāni vitthārena ācikkhituṃ desetuṃ paññāpetuṃ vivarituṃ vibhajituṃ uttānākātun ti.

Idaṃ avoca Bhagavā : idaṃ vatvā Sugato utthāyāsana vihāraṃ pāvisi. ||4||

Tatra kho āyasmā Sāriputto acirapakkantassa Bhagavato bhikkhū āmantesi :

‘Āvuso bhikkhavo’ ti ‘āvuso’ ti kho. te bhikkhū āyasmato Sāriputtassa paccassosun : Āyasmā Sāriputto etad avoca :

“Tathāgatenā, āvuso, arahatā sammāsambuddhena Bārāṇasiyaṃ Isipatane Migadāye anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ appaṭivattiyaṃ samaṇena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā Mārena vā Brahmuna vā kenaci vā lokasmiṃ : yad idaṃ catunnaṃ ariyasaccānaṃ ācikkhatā — pe —. ||5||

Katamesaṃ catunnaṃ ?

Dukkhassa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —

Dukkhasamudayassa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —.

Dukkhanirodhassa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —.

Dukkhanirodhagāminīpatipadassa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā
— pe —. ||6||

Katamā ca, āvuso, dukkhaṃ ariyasaccaṃ ?

“Jāti pi dukkhā, jarā pi dukkhā, vyādhi pi dukkhā, mara-
ṇaṃ pi dukkhaṃ, soka-parideva-dukkha-domanass-upāyāsā
dukkhā: yaṃ p' icchaṃ na labhati taṃ pi dukkhaṃ, saṅ-
khittena pañc' upādānakkhandhā dukkhā.

Katamā ca āvuso jāti ?

Yā tesāṃ tesāṃ sattānaṃ tamhi tamhi sattanikāye jāti
saṅjāti okkanti abhinibbatti khandhānaṃ pātubhāvo āyatinā-
naṃ paṭilābho.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso jāti. ||1||

Katamā ca āvuso jarā ?

Yā tesāṃ tesāṃ sattānaṃ tamhi tamhi sattanikāye jarā,
jīraṇatā, khaṇḍiccaṃ, pāliccaṃ valittacatā āyuno saṃhāni
indriyānaṃ paripāko.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso jarā. ||2||

Katamā ca āvuso maraṇaṃ ?

Yā tesāṃ tesāṃ sattānaṃ tamhā tamhā sattanikāye cuti
cavanatā bhedo antaradhānaṃ maccu maraṇaṃ kālakiriya
khandhānaṃ bhedo kalebarassa nikkhepo.—Idaṃ vuccat'
āvuso maraṇaṃ. ||3||

Katamā ca āvuso soko ?

Yo kho āvuso aññataraññatarena byasanena samannāga-
tassa aññataraññatarena dukkhadhammena phutṭhassa soko
socanā socanattaṃ antosoko antoparisoko.—Ayaṃ vuccat'
āvuso soko. ||4||

Katamā ca āvuso paridevo ?

Yo kho āvuso aññataraññatarena byasanena samannāga-
tassa aññataraññatarena dukkhadhammena phutṭhassa ādevo
paridevo ādevo paridevo ādevanā paridevanā ādevitattaṃ
paridevitattaṃ. Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso paridevo. ||5||

Katamā ca dukkhaṃ ?

Yaṃ kho āvuso kāyikaṃ dukkhaṃ kāyikaṃ kāya-
saṃphassaṃ dukkhaṃ asātaṃ vedayitaṃ.—Idaṃ vuccat'
āvuso dukkhaṃ. ||6||

Katamā ca āvuso domanassam ?

Yam kho āvuso cetasikam dukkham cetasikam asātam manosamphassajam dukkham asātam vedayitam.—Idam vuccat' āvuso domanassam. ||7||

Katamā ca āvuso upāyāso ?

Yo kho āvuso aññataraññatarena byasanena samannāgatena aññataraññatarena dukkhadhammena phutṭhassa āyāso upāyāso āyāsittam upāyāsittam. Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso upāyāso. ||8||

Katamā ca āvuso yam p' iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham ?

Jātidhammānam āvuso sattānam evam icchā uppajjati : “aho vata mayaṃ na jātidhammā assāma, na ca vata no jāti āgaccheyyāti : na kho pan' etam icchāya pattabbam.”—Idam pi yam p' iccham na labhati, tam pi dukkham.

Jarādhammānam āvuso sattānam evam icchā uppajjati : “aho vata mayaṃ na jarādhammā assāma, na ca vata no jarā āgaccheyyāti : na kho pan' etam icchāya pattabbam.”—Idam pi yam p' iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham.

Byādhidhammānam āvuso sattānam evam icchā uppajjati : “aho ca vata mayaṃ na byādhidhammā assāma, na ca vata no byādhi āgaccheyyāti : na kho pan' etam icchāya pattabbam.”—Idam pi yam p' iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham.

Maraṇadhammānam āvuso sattānam evam icchā uppajjati : “aho ca vata mayaṃ na maraṇadhammā assāma, na ca vata no maraṇam āgaccheyyāti : na kho pan' etam icchāya pattabbam.”—Idam pi yam p' iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham.

Soka-parideva-dukkhadomanass-upāyāsā dhammānam avuso sattānam evam icchā uppajjati : “aho vata mayaṃ na soka-paridevadukkhadomanassupāyāsā dhammā assāma, na ca vata no sokaparidevadukkhadomanassupāyāsā āgaccheyum : na kho pan' etam icchāya pattabbam.”—Idam pi yam p' iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham. ||9||

Katamā cāvuso saṅkhittena pañcupādānakkhandhā dukkhā ?

Seyyathīdam : Rūpupādānakkhandho, vedanupādānakkhandho, saññupādānakkhandho, saṅkhārūpādānakkhandho, viññānupādānakkhandhā. — Ime vuccat' āvuso saṅkhittena pañcupādānakkhandhā dukkhā. ||10||

Idaṃ vuccat' āvuso dukkhaṃ ariyasaccaṃ. ||7||

Katamā ca āvuso dukkhasamudayaṃ ariyasaccaṃ ?

Yayaṃ taṇhā ponobbhavikānandirāga-sahagatā tatra tatṛā-bhinandinī : seyyathīdaṃ :

Kāmatanḥā bhavatanḥā vibhavanḥā.—Idaṃ vuccat' āvuso dukkhasamudayaṃ ariyasaccaṃ. ||8||

Katamā ca āvuso dukkhanirodhaṃ ariyasaccaṃ ?

Yo tassā yeva taṇhāya asesavirāgaṇirodho cāgo paṭinissago mutti anālayo.—Idaṃ vuccat' āvuso dukkhanirodhaṃ ariyasaccaṃ. ||9||

Katamā ca āvuso dukkhanirodhagāminī paṭipadā ariyasaccaṃ ?

Ayaṃ eva ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo : seyyathīdaṃ : sammā-ditṭhi, sammāsaṅkappo, sammāvācā, sammākammanto, sammā-ājīvo, sammā-vāyāmo, sammāsati, sammāsamādhi.

Katamā ca āvuso sammāditṭhi ?

Yaṃ kho āvuso dukkhe-ñāṇaṃ, dukkhasamudaye-ñāṇaṃ, dukkhanirodhe-ñāṇaṃ, dukkhanirodha-gāminīpaṭipadāya-ñāṇaṃ.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammāditṭhi. ||1||

Katamā ca āvuso sammāsaṅkappo ?

Nekkhammasaṅkappo abyāpādasāṅkappo avihimsasaṅkappo.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammāsaṅkappo. ||2||

Katamā ca āvuso sammāvācā ?

Musāvādā veramaṇī pisunāvācāya veramaṇī pharusāvācāya veramaṇī samphappalāpāya veramaṇī.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammāvācā. ||3||

Katamā ca āvuso sammākammanto ?

Pāṇātipātā veramaṇī adinnādānā veramaṇī kāmesu micchā-cārā veramaṇī.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammākammanto. ||4||

Katamā ca āvuso sammā-ājīvo.

Idh' āvuso ariyasāvako micchā ājīvaṃ pahāya, sammā-ājīvena jīvikaṃ kappeti.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammā-ājīvo. ||5||

Katamā ca āvuso sammāvāyāmo ?

Idh' āvuso bhikkhu anuppannānaṃ pāpakānaṃ akusalānaṃ

dhammānaṃ anuppādāya chandaṃ janeti vāyamati viriyaṃ ārabhati cittaṃ paggaṇhāti padahati.

Uppannānaṃ pāpakānaṃ akusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ pahānāya chandaṃ janeti — pe — padahati.

Anuppannānaṃ kusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ uppādāya chandaṃ janeti — pe — padahati.

Uppannānaṃ kusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ t̥hitiyā asammohāya bhīyo bhāvāya vepullāya bhāvanāya pāripūriyā chandaṃ janeti vāyamati viriyaṃ ārabhati cittaṃ padahati.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammāvāyāmo. ||6||

Katamā ca āvuso sammāsati ?

Idh' āvuso bhikkhu kāye kāyānupassī viharati ātāpī sampajāno satimā vineyya loke abhijjhādomanassaṃ.

Vedanā vedanānupassī viharati ātāpī — pe — abhijjhādomanassaṃ.

Citte cittānupassī viharati ātāpī — pe — abhijjhādomanassaṃ.

Dhamme dhammānupassī viharati ātāpī sampajāno satimā vineyya loke abhijjhādomanassaṃ.

Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammāsati. ||7||

Katamā ca āvuso sammāsamādhī ?

Idh' āvuso bhikkhu vivicc' eva kāmehi vivicca akusalehi dhammehi savitakkaṃ savicāraṃ vivekajaṃ pītisukhaṃ paṭhamajjhānaṃ upasampajja viharati.

Vitakkavicārānaṃ vūpasamā ajjhattaṃ sampasādanam cetaso ekodibhāvaṃ avitakkaṃ avicāraṃ samādhijaṃ pītisukhaṃ dutiyajjhānaṃ upasampajja viharati.

Pītiyā ca virāgā upekkhako ca viharati sato sampajāno sukhañca kāyena paṭisamvedeti yaṃ taṃ ariyā ācikkhanti upekkhako satimā sukhavihārī ti tatiyajjhānaṃ upasampajja viharati.

Sukhassa ca pahānā dukkhassa ca pahānā pubbe ca somanassa-domanassānaṃ atthagamā addukkhaṃ asukhaṃ upekkhāsati-pārisuddhiṃ catutthajjhānaṃ upasampajja viharati.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammāsamādhī. ||8||

Idaṃ vuccat' āvuso dukkhanirodhagāminipāṭipadā ariyasaccaṃ. ||10||

Tathāgatena āvuso arahatā sammāsambuddhena Bārāṇasiyaṃ Isipatane Migadāye anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ appaṭivattiyaṃ samanena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā Mārena vā Brahmaṇā vā kenaci vā lokasmiṃ ācikkhataṃ desatā paññapatā paṭṭhapatā vivaraṇā vibhajanā uttānā-kammaṃ ti. ||11||

Idaṃ avoca āyasma Sariputto attamanā te bhikkhū āyasmato Sariputtassa bhāsitaṃ abhinandun ti.

SACCAVIBHAṄGA.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evam me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi 'bhikkhavo' ti 'bhadante' ti. Te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum : Bhagavā etad avoca : ||1||

"Bhūtapubbaṃ, bhikkhave, rājā ahosi Arūṇavā. Rañño kho pana bhikkhave Arūṇavato Arūṇavati nāma rājadhāni ahosi. ||2||

Arūṇavatiyaṃ kho pana bhikkhave rājadhāniyaṃ Sikhī Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammāsambuddho upanissāya vihāsi. ||3||

Sikhissa kho pana bhikkhave Bhagavato Arahato Sammā-sambuddhassa Abhibhū Sambhavaṃ nāma sāvakayugaṃ ahosi aggamaṃ bhaddayugaṃ. ||4||

Atha kho, bhikkhave, Sikhī Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammā-sambuddho Abhibhūṃ bhikkhūṃ āmantesi : ||5||

"Āyāma brahmaṇa yena aññataro brahmaloko : ten' upasaṅkamissāma yāva bhaddassa kālo bhaviṃsati." ||6||

Evam bhante ti kho te bhikkhave Abhibhū bhikkhu Sikhissa Bhagavato Arahato Sammāsambuddhassa paccassosi. ||7||

Atha kho, bhikkhave, Sikhī Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammā-sambuddho Abhibhū ca bhikkhu seyyathāpi nāma : balavā

puriso sammiññitaṃ vā bāhaṃ pasāreyya pasaritaṃ vā bāhaṃ sammiññeyya. ||8||

Evam evaṃ Aruṇavatiyā rājadhāniyā antarahitā tasmiṃ brahmaloke pāturaheṣuṃ.

Atha kho, bhikkhave, Sikhī Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammā-sambuddho Abhibbuṃ bhikkhuṃ āmantesi : “ Paṭibhātu brahmaṇa taṃ brahmuṇo ca brahma-parisā ca brahmapārisajjānaṃ ca dhammī kathā ti.” ||9||

Evam bhante ti kho bhikkhave Abhibhū bhikkhu Sikhissa Bhagavato Arahato Sammāsambuddhassa paṭissutvā brahmānaṃ ca brahmaparisaṇa ca brahmapārisajje ca dhammiyā kathāya sandassesī samādapesī samuttejesī sampahaṃsesī. ||10||

Tatra sudam bhikkhave brahmā ca brahmaparisa ca brahmapārisajjā ca ujjhāyanti khīyanti vipācenti.

Acchariyaṃ vata bho abbhutaṃ vata bho kathaṇhi nāma satthari sammukhībhūte sāvako dhammaṃ desessatīti. ||11||

Atha kho bhikkhave Sikhī Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammā-sambuddho Abhibbuṃ bhikkhuṃ āmantesi :—

“ Ujjhāyanti kho te brahmaṇa brahmā ca brahmaparisa ca brahmapārisajjā ca : acchariyaṃ vata bho abbhutaṃ vata bho — kathaṇhi nāma satthari sammukhībhūte sāvako dhammaṃ desessatīti.”

Tena hi tvaṃ brahmaṇa bhiyyo so mattāya brahmaṇa ca brahmaparisaṇa ca brahmapārisajje ca saṃvejhēti. ||12||

Evam bhante ti kho bhikkhave Abhibhū bhikkhu Sikhissa Bhagavato Arahato Sammāsambuddhassa paṭissutvā dissamānena pi kāyena dhammaṃ desesi adissamānena pi kāyena dhammaṃ desesi : dissamānena heṭṭhimena upaḍḍhakāyena, adissamānena uparimena upaḍḍhakāyena dhammaṃ desesi : dissamānena pi uparimena upaḍḍhakāyena, adissamānena heṭṭhimena upaḍḍhakāyena pi dhammaṃ desesi. ||13||

Tatra sudam bhikkhave brahmā ca brahmaparisa ca brahmapārisajjā ca acchariyabbhuta-citta-jātā aheṣuṃ. Acchariyaṃ vata bho abbhutaṃ vata bho samaṇassa mahiddhikatā mahānubhāvātāti. ||14||

Atha kho Abhibhū bhikkhū Sikhim Bhagavantam Arahantaṃ Sammāsambuddhaṃ etad avoca :

“Abhijānāmi khvāhaṃ bhante bhikkhusaṅghassa majjhe evarūpaṃ vācaṃ bhasitā, pahomi khvāhaṃ āvuso brahmaloke t̥hito saḥassilokadhātum sareṇa viññāpetun ti. Etassa brahmaṇā kālo yaṃ tvaṃ brahmaṇa brahmaloke t̥hito saḥassi-loka-dhātum sareṇaviññapeyyāsīti. ||15||

Evam bhante ti kho bhikkhave Abhibhū bhikkhu Sikhissa Bhagavato Araḥato Sammāsambuddhassa paṭissutvā brahmaloke t̥hito imā gāthāyo abhāsi :

Ārabhatha, nikkamatha, yuñjatha Buddhasāsane
Dhunātha maccuno senaṃ nāḷikeram va kuñjaro. ||1||

Yo imasmiṃ dhammavinaye appamatto vihassati
Pahāya jatisaṃsāraṃ dukkhassantaṃ karissatīti. ||2||

Atha kho bhikkhave Sikhī ca Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammāsambuddho Abhibhū ca bhikkhu brahmaṇca brahmaparisaṇca brahmapārisajje ca samvejetvā seyyathāpi nāma : balavā puriso sammiñjitaṃ vā bāhaṃ pasāreyya pasaritaṃ vā bāhaṃ sammiñjeyya : evaṃ eva tasmiṃ brahmaloke antarahitā Arūṇavatiyā rājadhāniyā pāturaḥesuṃ. ||16||

Atha kho bhikkhave Sikhī Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammāsambuddho bhikkhū āmantesi :—

“Assuttha no tumhe bhikkhave Abhibhussa bhikkhuno brahmaloke t̥hitassa gāthāyo bhāsamānassā ti.” ||17||

“Assumha kho mayaṃ bhante Abhibhussa bhikkhuno brahmaloke t̥hitassa gāthāyo bhāsamānassā ti.” ||18||

“Yathā kathaṃ pana tumhe bhikkhave assuttha Abhibhussa bhikkhuno brahmaloke t̥hitassa gāthāyo bhāsamānassā ti.” ||19||

“Evam kho mayaṃ bhante assumhā Abhibhussa bhikkhuno brahmaloke t̥hitassa gāthāyo bhāsamānassa :

Ārabhattha, nikkamatha, yuñjatha Buddhasāsane
Dhunātha maccuno senaṃ nāḷikeram va kuñjaro. ||1||

“Yo imasmiṃ dhammavinaye appamatto vihassati
Pahāya jatisaṃsāraṃ dukkhassantaṃ karissatī ti. ||2||

“‘Evaṃ kho mayaṃ bhante assumha Abhibhussa bhikkhuno brahmaloke ʔhitassa gāthāyo bhāsamānassā ti.’” ||20||

“Sādhū, sādhū, bhikkhave, sādhū kho tumhe bhikkhave assuttha Abhibhussa bhikkhuno brahmaloke ʔhitassa gāthāyo bhāsamānassā ti. ||21||

Idaṃ avoca Bhagavā : attamanā te bhikkhū Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandun ti. ||22||

ARUṆAVATISUTTAM.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evaṃ me sutāṃ : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sakkesu viharati Devadahan nāma Sakyānaṃ nigamo. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi :—

“Nāhaṃ bhikkhave sabbe saññeva bhikkhūnaṃ chasu phassāyatanesu appamādena karaṇīyaṃ ti vadāmi.”

“Na ca paṇāhaṃ bhikkhave sabbe saññeva bhikkhūnaṃ chasu phassāyatanesu nappamādena karaṇīyaṃ ti vadāmi.”

“Ye te, bhikkhave, bhikkhu arahanto khīṇāsavā vusitavanto katakaraṇīyā ohitabhārā anupattasadatthā parikkhīṇa bhava-saṃyojanā sammad-aññavimuttā : sohaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ chasu phassāyatanesu nappamādena karaṇīyaṃ ti vadāmi. ||1||

“Taṃ kissa hetu? Katan tesu appamādena abhabbate pamajjituṃ. Ye ca kho te, bhikkhave, bhikkhu sekhā appattamānāsā anuttaraṃ yogakkhemaṃ patthayamānā viharanti; nesāhaṃ bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ chasu phassāyatanesu appamādena karaṇīyaṃ ti vadāmi.” ||2||

“Taṃ kissa hetu? Santi bhikkhave cakkhuvīññeyyā, rūpā manoramā pi amanoramā pi. Tyassa phussa cittaṃ na pariyādāya tiṭṭhati cetaso apariyādānā āraddhaṃ hoti viriyaṃ asallīnaṃ upatṭhitā sati apamuṭṭhā passaddho kāyo asā-raddho samāhitaṃ cittaṃ ekaggam : imaṃ khvāhaṃ, bhi-

kkhave, appamādassa phalaṃ samphassa-māno tesam bhikkhūnaṃ chasu phassāyatanesu appamādena karaṇīyaṃ ti vadāmi. || 3 ||

Santi bhikkhave ghānaviññeyyā gandhā manoramā pi amanoramā pi. || 4 ||

Santi bhikkhave jivhāviññeyyā rasā manoramā pi amanoramā pi. || 5 ||

Santi bhikkhave kāyaviññeyyā phoṭṭhabbā manoramā pi amanoramā pi. || 6 ||

Santi bhikkhave manoviññeyyā dhammā manoramā amanoramā pi.

Tyassa phussa cittaṃ na pariyādāya tiṭṭhati cetaso apariyādānā araddhaṃ hoti: viriyaṃ asallīnaṃ upatṭhitā sati apamuṭṭhā passaddho kāyo asāraddho samāhitaṃ cittaṃ ekaggaṃ: imaṃ khvāhaṃ bhikkhave appamādapphalaṃ samphassamāno tesam bhikkhūnaṃ chasu phassāyatanesu appamādena karaṇīyaṃ ti vadāmi. || 7 ||

Lābhā vo bhikkhave suladdhaṃ vo bhikkhave khaṇo vo paṭiladdho brahmacariya vāsāyāti.

Diṭṭhā mayā bhikkhave cha phassāyatanānikā nāma nirayā.

Tatha: yaṃ kiñci cakkhunā rūpaṃ passati anīṭṭharūpaṃ ñeva passati neva iṭṭharūpaṃ akantarūpaṃ ñeva passati no kantarūpaṃ amanāparūpaṃ ñeva passati no manāparūpaṃ.

Yaṃ kiñci sotena saddaṃ suṇāti — pe —.

Yaṃ kiñci ghānena gandhaṃ ghāyati — pe —.

Yaṃ kiñci jivhāya rasaṃ sāyati — pe —.

Yaṃ kiñci kāyena phoṭṭhabbam phusati — pe —.

Yaṃ kiñci manasā dhammaṃ vijānāti anīṭṭharūpaṃ yeva vijānāti, no iṭṭharūpaṃ akantarūpaṃ yeva vijānāti, no kantarūpaṃ amanāparūpaṃ yeva vijānāti no manāparūpaṃ. || 8 ||

Lābhā vo, bhikkhave, suladdhaṃ vo, bhikkhave, khaṇo vo, bhikkhave, paṭiladdho brahmacariyavāsāya.

Diṭṭhā mayā, bhikkhave, cha-phassāyatanānikā nāma saggā.

Tattha: yaṃ kiñci cakkhunā rūpaṃ passati iṭṭharūpaṃ

yeva passati no anitt̐harūpaṃ : kantarūpaṃ yeva passati no akantaṃ rūpaṃ : manāparūpaṃ yeva passati no amanāparūpaṃ.

— pe —.

Yaṃ kiñci manasā dhammaṃ vijānāti it̐tharūpaṃ yeva vijānāti, no anitt̐harūpaṃ : kantarūpaṃ yeva vijānāti, no akantarūpaṃ : manāparūpaṃ yeva vijānāti, no amanāparūpaṃ. || 9 ||

Lābhā vo bhikkhave, suladdhaṃ vo bhikkhave, khaṇo vo paṭiladdho brahmacariya vāsāyāti.

Rūpārāmā, bhikkhave, devamanussā rūparatā, rūpasamuditā rūpavipariṇāma-virāganirodhā dukkhā bhikkhave devamanussā viharanti.

Saddārāmā, bhikkhave, — pe —.

Gandhārāmā, bhikkhave, — pe —.

Rasārāmā, bhikkhave, — pe —.

Phoṭṭhabbārāmā, bhikkhave, — pe —.

Dhammārāmā, bhikkhave, devamanussā dhammaratā dhammasamuditā dhammavipariṇāma virāganirodhā dukkhā, bhikkhave, devamanussā viharanti. || 10 ||

Tathāgato ca kho, bhikkhave, Arahaṃ Sammāsambuddho rūpānaṃ samudayaṇca atthagamaṇca assādaṇca ādinaṇca nissaraṇaṇca yathābhūtaṃ viditvā na rūpāmo, na rūparato na rūpasamudito na rūpavipariṇāma virāganirodhā sukho bhikkhave Tathāgato viharati.

Saddānaṃ — pe —.

Gandhānaṃ — pe —.

Rasānaṃ — pe —.

Phoṭṭhabbānaṃ — pe —.

Dhammānaṃ samudayaṇca atthagamaṇca assādaṇca ādinaṇca nissaraṇaṇca yathābhūtaṃ viditvā : na dhammārāmo, na dhammarato, na dhammasamudito, na dhammavipariṇāma virāganirodho sukho bhikkhave Tathāgato viharatīti. || 11 ||

Idaṃ avoca Bhagavā. Idaṃ vatvā ca Sugato : athāparaṃ etad avoca satthā :—

Rūpā saddā gandhā rasā phassā dhammā ca kevalā
Itthā kantā manāpā ca yāva tattha ti vuccanti. ||1||

Sadevakassa lokassa ete vo sukhasammata
Yattha ce te nirujjhanti taṃ tesam dukkham samma-
taṃ. ||2||

Sukham taṃ ditthamariyehi sakkāyassa nirodhanam
Paccanikam idaṃ hoti sabbalokena passatam. ||3||

Yam pare sukhato āhu tad ariyā āhu dukkhato
Yam pare dukkhato āhu tad ariyā sukhato vidū. ||4||

Passadhammam duvijānam sammulhettha aviddasu
Nivutānam tamo hoti andhakāro apassatam. ||5||

Satañca vivaṭam hoti aloko passatam iva
Santike na vijānanti maggadhammassa kovidā. ||6||

Bhavarāga-paretebhi bhavayogānusāribhi
Māradheyyānupannebhi nāyam dhammosusambuddho. ||7||

Ko nu aññatram ariyebhi padī sambuddham arahatī
Yam padaṃ sammadaññāya parinibbanti anāsavā ti. ||8||

DEVADAHASUTTAM.

PARITTAM NITTHITAM.

A COLLECTION OF KAMMAVĀCĀS.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-
SAMBUDDHASSA.

CHAP. I.

THE ORDINATION OF A PRIEST.

Paṭhamam upajjham gāhāpetabbo, upajjham gāhāpetvā
pattacīvaram ācikkhitabbam :

‘Ayan te patto ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Ayaṃ saṅghāṭī ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Ayaṃ uttarāsaṅgo ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Ayaṃ antaravāsako ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Gaccha amumhi, okāse tiṭṭhāhi !’

Supātu me bhante saṅgho ! *Nāgo āyasmato Tissassa upa-*
sampadāpekho. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallam, aham Nāgaṃ
anusāseyyam.

Supasi *Nāga !* ayan te paccakālo bhūtakālo. Yaṃ jātam,
taṃ saṅghamajjhe pucchante : santam atthīti vattabbam,
asantam natthīti vattabbam.

Mā kho vitthāsi ! mā kho maṅku ahosi !

Evam taṃ pucchissan ti.

Santi te evarūpā ābādhā ?

‘Kuṭṭham ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Gaṇḍo ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Kilāso ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Soso ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Apamāro ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Manusso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”
 ‘Puriso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”
 ‘Bhujisso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”
 ‘Anaṇṇo’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”
 ‘Na’ si rājabhato ?’ “Āma bhante.”
 ‘Anuññāto’ si mātāpituhi ?’ “Āma bhante.”
 ‘Paripuṇṇa-vīṣati-vasso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”
 ‘Paripuṇṇan te patta-cīvaram ?’ “Āma bhante.”
 ‘Kinnāmo’ si ?’ “Ahaṃ bhante *Nāgo* nāma.”
 ‘Ko nāmo te upajjhāyo ?’ “Upajjhāyo me bhante *āyasmā*
Tissathero nāma.”

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ! *Nāgo āyasmato Tissassa*
upasampadāpekho. Anusiṭṭho so mayā.

Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ, *Nāgo* āgaccheyya.

Āgacchāhīti vattabbo :

Saṅghaṃ bhante upasampadaṃ yācāmi : Ullumpatu maṃ
 bhante saṅgho, anukampaṃ upādāya !

Dutiyam pi bhante saṅghaṃ upasampadaṃ yācāmi : Ullum-
 patu maṃ bhante saṅgho, anukampaṃ upādāya !

Tatiyam pi bhante saṅghaṃ upasampadaṃ yācāmi : Ullum-
 patu maṃ bhante saṅgho, anukampaṃ upādāya !

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ! ayaṃ *Nāgo āyasmato Tissassa*
upasampadāpekho. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ ahaṃ *Nāgaṃ*
antarāyike dhamme puccheyyaṃ :

Suṇasi *Nāga* ! ayan te saccakālo bhūtakālo. Yaṃ jātamaṃ
 taṃ pucchāmi : Santaṃ atthīti vattabbaṃ, asantaṃ natthīti
 vattabbaṃ.

Santi te evarūpā ābādhā :

‘Kutṭhaṃ ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Gaṇḍo ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Kilāso ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Soso ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Apamāro ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Manusso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Puriso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Bhujisso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Anaṇṇo’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Na’ si rājabhāṭo?’ “Āma bhante.”
 ‘Anuññāto’ si mātāpitūhi?’ “Āma bhante.”
 ‘Paripunnā-visati-vasso’ si?’ “Āma bhante.”
 ‘Paripunnān te pattacīvarāṃ?’ “Āma bhante.”
 ‘Kinnāmo’ si?’ “Aham bhante *Nāgo* nāma.”
 ‘Ko nāmo te upajjhāyo?’ “Upajjhāyo me bhante *āyasmā*
Tissatthero nāma.”

Suñātu me bhante saṅgho! Ayaṃ *Nāgo* āyasmato Tissassa upasampadāpekho, parisuddho antarāyikehi dhammehi, paripunn’ assa pattacīvarāṃ *Nāgo* saṅghaṃ upasampadaṃ yācati āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena.

Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho *Nāgaṃ* upasampadeyya āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena.

Esā Ṇatti :

Suñātu me bhante saṅgho! Ayaṃ *Nāgo* āyasmato Tissassa upasampadāpekho parisuddho antarāyikehi dhammehi paripunn’ assa pattacīvarāṃ *Nāgo* saṅghaṃ upasampadaṃ yācati āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena. Saṅgho *Nāgaṃ* upasampādeti āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena. Yassāyasmato khamati *Nāgassa* upasampadā āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena, so tuṇh’ assa. Yassa na kkhamati, so bhāseyya.

Dutiyam pi etaṃ atthaṃ vadāmi :

Suñātu me bhante saṅgho! ayaṃ *Nāgo* āyasmato Tissassa upasampadāpekho parisuddho antarāyikehi dhammehi paripunn’ assa pattacīvarāṃ *Nāgo* saṅghaṃ upasampadaṃ yācati āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena. Saṅgho *Nāgaṃ* upasampādeti āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena. Yassāyasmato khamati *Nāgassa* upasampadā āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena, so tuṇh’ assa. Yassa na kkhamati, so bhāseyya.

Tatiyam pi etaṃ atthaṃ vadāmi.

Suñātu me bhante saṅgho! ayaṃ *Nāgo* āyasmato Tissassa upasampadāpekho parisuddho antarāyikehi dhammehi paripunn’ assa pattacīvarāṃ *Nāgo* saṅghaṃ upasampadaṃ yācati āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena. Saṅgho *Nāgaṃ* upasampādeti āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena. Yassāyasmato khamati *Nāgassa* upasampadā āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena, so tuṇh’ assa. Yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya.

Upasampanno saṅghena Nāgo āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena : khamati saṅghassa : tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmiti.—

Tāvadeva chāyā metabbā ;
Utupamāṇaṃ ācikkhitabbam ;
Divasabhāgo ācikkhitabbo ;
Saṅgīti ācikkhitabbā.—

Cattāro nissayā ācikkhitabbā
Cattāri ca akaraṇīyāni ācikkhitabbāni :

1) “ *Piṇḍiyālopabhojanaṃ nissāya pabbajjā* : tattha te yāvajīvaṃ ussaho karaṇīyo. Atirekalābho : Saṅghabhattaṃ, uddesabhattaṃ, nimantaṇaṃ, salākabhattaṃ, pakkhikaṃ, uposathikaṃ, pāṭipadikaṃ.” “ “Āma bhante !” ”

2) “ *Paṃsukūlacivaraṃ nissāya pabbajjā* : tattha te yāvajīvaṃ ussaho karaṇīyo. Atirekalābho : khomaṃ, kappāsikaṃ, koseyyaṃ, kambalaṃ, sāṇaṃ, bhaṅgaṃ.” “ “Āma bhante.” ”

3) “ *Rukkhamūlasenāsaṇaṃ nissāya pabbajjā* : tattha te yāvajīvaṃ ussaho karaṇīyo. Atirekalābho : vihāro addhaya-yogo, pāsādo, hammiyaṃ, guhā.” “ “Āma bhante !” ”

4) “ *Pūtimuttabhajjaṃ nissāya pabbajjā* : tattha te yāvajīvaṃ ussaho karaṇīyo. Atirekalābho : Sappi, navanītaṃ, telaṃ, madhu, phāṇitaṃ.” “ “Āma bhante !” ”

1) “ *Upasampannena bhikkhunā methuno dhammo na paṭisevitaṃ antamaso tiracchānagatāya pi*. Yo bhikkhu methunaṃ dhammaṃ paṭisevati assamaṇo hoti asakyaputtiyo. Seyyathāpi nāma : Puriso sīsacchinno abhabbo tena sarīrabandhanena jīvitum, evaṃ eva bhikkhu methunaṃ dhammaṃ paṭisevitvā assamaṇo hoti asakyaputtiyo. Tan te yāvajīvaṃ akaraṇīyaṃ.” “ “Āma bhante !” ”

2) “ *Upasampannena bhikkhunā adinnaṃ theyyasaṅkhātāṃ na adātabbam antamaso tinasalākaṃ upādāya*. Yo bhikkhu pādaṃ vā pādārahaṃ vā atirekapādaṃ vā adinnaṃ theyyasaṅkhātāṃ ādiyati, assamaṇo hoti asakyaputtiyo. Seyyathāpi nāma : Paṇḍupalāso bandhanā pamutto abhabbo haritattaya evaṃ eva bhikkhu pādaṃ vā pādārahaṃ vā atirekapādaṃ vā

adinnaṃ theyyasaṅkhātamaññādiyitvā, assamaṇo hoti asakya-puttiyo. Tan te yāvajīvaṃ akaraṇīyaṃ.” “Āma bhante!””

3) “*Upasampannena bhikkhunā saṅcicca paṇo jīvitā na voropetabbo antamaso kunthakipillikaṃ upādāya*: Yo bhikkhu saṅcicca manussaviggahaṃ jīvitā voropeti antamaso gabbha-pātanaṃ upādāya assamaṇo hoti asakya-puttiyo. Seyyathāpi nāma puthu silā dvedhā bhinnā appaṭisandhikā hoti, evaṃ eva bhikkhu saṅcicca manussaviggahaṃ jīvitā voropetvā assamaṇo hoti, asakya-puttiyo. Tan te yāvajīvaṃ akaraṇīyaṃ.” “Āma bhante.””

4) “*Upasampannena bhikkhunā uttari-manussa-dhammo na ullapitabbo antamaso suññāgāre abhirāmti*. Yo bhikkhu pāpiccho icchāpakato asantaṃ abhūtaṃ uttari-manussa-dhammaṃ ullapati jhānaṃ vā vimokkhaṃ vā samādhim vā samāpattim vā maggaṃ vā phalaṃ vā assamaṇo hoti asakya-puttiyo. Seyyathāpi nāma: tālo matthakā chinno, abhabbo puna viruḥhayā evaṃ eva bhikkhu pāpiccho icchāpakato asantaṃ abhūtaṃ uttari-manussa-dhammaṃ ullapitvā, assamaṇo hoti asakya-puttiyo. Tan te yāvajīvaṃ akaraṇīyaṃ.” “Āma bhante.””

CHAP. II.

THE INVESTITURE OF A PRIEST WITH THE THREE ROBES.

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho. Yo so saṅghena ticīvarena avippavāso sammato. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho taṃ ticīvarena avippavāsaṃ samūhaneyya.

Esā ṇatti :

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho : Yo so saṅghena ticīvarena avippavāso sammato, saṅgho taṃ ticīvarena avippavāsaṃ samūhanati. Yassāyasmato khamati etassa ticīvarena avippa-

vāsassa samugghāto, so tuṇh' assa. Yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya. Samūhato so saṅghena ticivarena avippavāso. Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmīti.

CHAP. III.

THE FIXING OF A BOUNDARY FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF THE UPOSATHA.

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! Yā sā saṅghena sīmā sammannitā samānasamvāsā ek' uposathā: yadi saṅghassa patta-kallaṃ saṅgho taṃ sīmaṃ samūhaneyya.

Esa ṇatti:

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! yā sā saṅghena sīmā sammannitā samānasamvāsā ek' uposathā, saṅgho taṃ sīmaṃ samūhanati. Yassāyasmato khamati etissā sīmāya samānasamvāsāya ek' uposathāya samugghāto so tuṇh' assa. Yassa na kkhamati, so bhāseyya. Samūhatā sā sīmā saṅghena samānasamvāsā ek' uposathā. Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmīti.

'Purattimāya disāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

'Purattimāya anudisāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

'Dakkhiṇāya disāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

'Dakkhiṇāya anudisāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

'Pacchimāya disāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

'Pacchimāya anudisāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

'Uttarāya disāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

‘Uttarāya anudisāya kin nimittam?’ “Pāsāṇo bhante!”

‘Eso pāsāṇo nimittam!’

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! Yāvatā samantā nimittā kittitā: yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho etehi nimittehi sīmaṃ sammanneyya samāna-samvāsam ek’ uposatham.

Esā ñatti:

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! Yāvatā samantā nimittā kittitā saṅgho etehi nimittehi sīmaṃ sammannati samānasamvāsam ek’ uposatham. Yassāyasmato khamati etehi nimittehi sīmāya sammuti samāna-samvāsāya ek’ uposathāya, so tuṇh’ assa! Yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya! Sammatā sā sīmā saṅghena etehi nimittehi samānasamvāsā ek’ uposathā. Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evam etaṃ dhārayāmiti.

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! Yā sā saṅghena sammata samānasamvāsā ek’ uposathā: Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho taṃ sīmaṃ ticivarena avippavasam sammanneyya ṭhapetvā gāmañca gāmūpacarañca.

Esā ñatti:

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! Yā sā saṅghena sīmā sammata samānasamvāsā ek’ uposathā saṅgho taṃ sīmaṃ ticivarena avippavāsam sammannati ṭhapetvā gāmañca gāmūpacārañca.

Yassāyasmato khamati etissa sīmāya ticivarena avippavāsāya sammuti ṭhapetvā gāmañca gāmūpacārañca, so tuṇh’ assa! yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya.

Sammatā sā sīmā saṅghena ticivarena avippavāsā ṭhapetvā gāmañca gāmūpacārañca. Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evam etaṃ dhārayāmiti.

CHAP. IV.

THE BESTOWMENT OF THE KATHINA ROBE.

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! Idaṃ saṅghassa kaṭhina-dussam uppannam. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ, saṅgho imaṃ kaṭhinadussam itthannāmassa bhikkhuno dadeyya kaṭhinaṃ attharituṃ.

Esā ñatti.

Sunātu me bhante saṅgho ! Idam saṅghassa kaṭhina-dussam uppannam. Saṅgho imam kaṭhinadussam itthannā-massa bhikkhuno deti kaṭhinam attharitam. Yassāyasmato khamati imassa kaṭhinadussassa itthannāmassa bhikkhuno dānam kaṭhinam attharitam so tuṇh'assa. Yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya. Dinnaṃ idam saṅghena kaṭhinadussam itthannāmassa bhikkhuno kaṭhinam attharitam. Khamati saṅghassa, tasmā tunhī, evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmiti.

Kaṭhinadāyakassa vattham atthi sace so taṃ ajānanto pucchati : “ Bhante katham kaṭhinam dātabban ti ? ”

Tassa evaṃ ācikkhitabbam : “ “ Tiṇṇam cīvarānam añña-tara-pahonakam suriyuggamana-samaye vattham kaṭhinacī-varam demā ti dātum vattatīti :

“ “ Atthārakena bhikkhunā sace saṅghāṭiyā kaṭhinam attharitu kāmo hoti, porāṇikā saṅghāṭi paccuddharitabbā : navā saṅghāṭi adhiṭṭhātabbā, “ imāya saṅghāṭiyā kaṭhinam attharāmiti,” vācā bhinditabbā. Tena kaṭhinatthārakena bhikkhunā saṅgham upasaṅkamitvā ekamsam uttarāsaṅgam karitvā añjalim paggahevā evaṃ assa vacaniyo :

“ Atthatam, bhante, saṅghassa kaṭhinam dhammiko kaṭhinatthāro, anumodatha ! ”

“ “ Atthatam āvuso saṅghassa kaṭhinam dhammiko kaṭhinatthāro anumodamā ti ! ” ”

Sunātu me bhante saṅgho ! Yadi saṅghassa pattakallam saṅgho kaṭhinam uddhareyya.

Esā ñatti :

Sunātu me bhante saṅgho ! Yadi saṅghassa pattakallam saṅgho kaṭhinam uddharati. Yassāyasmato khamati kaṭhinassa ubbhāro so tuṇh'assa ! yassa na kkhamati, so bhāseyya.—

Ubbhatam saṅghena kaṭhinam ! Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tunhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmiti.

CHAP. V.

THE ELECTION OF A PRIEST.

Ahaṃ bhante itthannāmaṃ therasammutiṃ icchāmi ! sohaṃ, bhante, saṅghaṃ itthannāmaṃ therasammutiṃ yācāmi ! Dutiyam pi yācāpetvā, tatiyam pi yācāpetvā byāttena bhikkhunā paṭibaleṇa saṅgho nāpetabbo :

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ! ayaṃ itthannāmo bhikkhu saṅghaṃ itthannāmaṃ therasammutiṃ yācati. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ therasammutiṃ dadeyya.

Esā ñatti :

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ! Ayaṃ itthannāmo bhikkhu saṅghaṃ itthannāmaṃ therasammutiṃ yācati, saṅgho itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ therasammutiṃ deti. Yassāyasmato khamati itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ therasammutiyaṃ dānaṃ, so tuṇh' aṇṇa. Yassa na khamati so bhāseyya.—Dinnā saṅghena itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ therasammuti : khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmiti.

CHAP. VI.

THE GIVING OF A NAME TO A PRIEST.

Ahaṃ bhante itthannāmaṃ nāmasammutiṃ icchāmi, sohaṃ bhante saṅghaṃ itthannāmaṃ nāmasammutiṃ yācāmi. Dutiyam pi yācāpetva tatiyam pi yācāpetvā byāttena bhikkhunā paṭibaleṇa saṅgho nāpetabbo :

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ! Ayaṃ itthannāmo bhikkhu saṅghaṃ itthannāmaṃ nāmasammutiṃ yācati. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ nāmasammutiṃ dadeyya.

Esā ñatti :

Suṇātu me bhante saṅho ! Ayaṃ itthannāmo bhikkhu saṅghaṃ itthannāmaṃ nāmasammutiṃ yācati : saṅho itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ nāmasammutiṃ deti. Yassāyasmato khamati itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ nāma sammutiyā dānaṃ so tuṇh' assa ! Yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya.

Dinnā saṅghena itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ nāmasammuti : Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārāyāmiti.—

Evaṃ kammavācaṃ katvā byattena bhikkhunā paṭibaleṇa dātabbo ti.

CHAP. VII.

THE DEDICATION OF A VIHĀRA.

Suṇātu me bhante saṅho ; Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅho itthannāmaṃ vihāraṃ kappiyabhūmiṃ sammanneyya.

Esā ṇatti :

Suṇātu me bhante saṅho ! Saṅho itthannāmaṃ vihāraṃ kappiyabhūmiṃ sammannati. Yassāyasmato khamati itthannāmassa vihārassa kappiya bhūmiyā sammuti so tuṇh' assa : Yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya. Sammato saṅghena itthannāmo vihāro kappiyabhūmi. Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārāyāmiti.



HANDBOOK OF PĀLI.

III. GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

A.

A, and before vowels AN, a negative particle ; used only in composition.

AṂSO, a part, a period of time.

AṂSO, AṂSAM, shoulder.

a-kaṭṭho (adj.), not ploughed.

a-kaṇo, rice freed from the red coating which underlies the husks.

a-kanto (adj.), unpleasant, disagreeable.

a-kāliko (adj.), without delay (epithet of the dhamma), immediate.

a-kuppo (adj.), firm, immoveable.

a-kusalo (adj.), bad, evil, sinful.

a-kkuddho (adj.), not violent.

akkha-dhutto, gambler.

akkhātā (m.), one who tells.

a-kkhātī, to tell.

AKKHO, a die.

AGGAṂ, point, top, extremity.

AGGI (m.), fire.

AGGO (adj.), first, foremost.

AṄGAṂ, limb ; share, quality, attribute.

acceti, to pass beyond, to overcome ; p. p. *atīto*, past.

AJJA (adv.), now, to-day.

ajjatagge, henceforward.

AJJHATTAM, individual thought.

ajjhataṁ (adv.), relating to the individual.

ajjhattiko (adj.), internal, belonging to the individual.

AJJHĀYAKO, a preceptor.

AÑJALI (m.), the hollow of the joined hands.

aññataro, one, a certain.

AÑÑĀ (f.) knowledge.

aññatra (adv.), otherwise, with the exception of.

AÑÑO, other.

ATṬO, a case, a cause.

ATṬHA (num.), eight.

aṭṭhaṅgiko (adj.), eightfold.

aṭṭhamo, eighth.

ATṬHI (n.), bone ; caus. *aṭṭhiyati*, to treat as a bone.

ATṬHIMIÑJĀ (f.), marrow.

ATṬHO, reason.

ADDHAYOGO (t. t.), large hall.

apuko (adj.), very small.

AṆṆAVO, the sea, the ocean.

ATI (adv. and prep.), over, beyond, exceeding, before vowels *acc*.

ati-go (adj.), escaping from. [gant.

ati-maññati, to despise, to be arro-

ati-mānī (adj.), proud.

ATIREKALĀBHO (t. t.), extra allowance.

ATTĀ (n.), self, mind (for declension, see Grammar).

ATTHA (adv.), here. [ance.

ATTHAM (Skr. *asta*), disappear-
attha-gamo, atthan^o, disappearance,
annihilation.

a-ttharati, to spread out.

atthāya (adv.), for the good of.

ATTHI, to be (for conjugation, see Grammar).

ATTHO, reason, desire; property.

ATHA, ATHO (adv.), and; but.

a-thuso (adj.), free from husk.

a-dinnādānaṃ, taking what is not given.

ADDHĀNAṀ, a road; a long time.

ADHAMO (adj.), lowest.

ADHI (adv. and prep.), above, over;
frequently in composition before
vowels *ajjh*.

adhi-tiṭṭhati, to devote oneself.

adhi-tṭhānaṃ, resting-place.

ADHI-PATI (m.), lord, chief.

adhi-bhāṣati, to address; aor. *ajjha-
bhāsi*.

adhi-vahanaṃ, carrying.

adhi-vāsanaṃ, the assent. [accept.

adhi-vāseti (caus.), to consent, to

a-naṇo, free from debt.

an-attā (m.), not a self.

an-atto (adj.), without individuality, unreal.

an-attha-samhito, profitless.

an-anu-giddho, without greediness.

an-anu-ssuto (adj.), unheard of.

an-anto, without end, innumerable.

ANA-BHĀVO, non-existence; *ana-
bhāvaṃ gacchati*, to come to
nothing, to perish.

an-ābhirati, dissatisfaction.

an-arahā, not being a saint.

an-ariyo, ignoble.

anavajjatā (f.), blamelessness.

anavajjo (adj.), blameless.

an-avayho (adj.), not to be given in marriage.

an-avaseso, without remainder.

an-avilo, clear from.

anākulo, untroubled.

anāgato, future, coming. [less.

anālayo, free from desire, passion-

A-NICCO (adj.) (t. t.), perishable,
not lasting.

aniṭṭho (adj.), unpleasant.

ANU (adv. and prep.), after, later;
along, again, in consequence.

anu-kathiyati, to recite.

anu-kampako, compassionate.

anu-kampī, compassionate.

anu-jānāti, to permit; p. p. *anuñ-
ñato*.

an-uṭṭhānaṃ, want of energy.

anu-tṭṭhitati, to make to follow.

an-uttaro (adj.), than which none is
higher, the highest.

anudisā (f.), an intermediate point
of the compass.

an-up-pagacchati, not to embrace.

anu-para-yati, to walk round and
round.

anu-passi (adj.), looking at, contem-
plating.

anu-pubbaso (adv.), in regular order.

anuppanno, not arisen.

an-uppādo, not arising.

anu-yāti, to follow.

anu-yogo, being addicted to.

anu-rakkhati, to protect.

ANU-SAYO (t. t.), repentance.
anusāri (adj.), following.
anu-sāsati, to teach.
anu-ssarati, to call in mind.
anu-ssāveti (caus.), to cause to be heard, to proclaim.
an-ejo (adj.), free from desire.
an-ottapi (adj.), fearless of sinning.
ANTAM, the intestines, bowels.
ANTAGUṆAM, mesentery.
antamaso, even.
ANTARA (adv. and prep.), within, between, among.
antara-dhānam, disappearance.
antara-dhāyati, to vanish, to hide ;
 p. p. *antarahito*, vanished.
antarāyiko, causing an obstacle.
ANTARA-VĀSAKO (t. t.), undergarment worn by a Buddhist priest.
ANTALIKKHAM, sky, air.
ANTIMO, last, final.
ANTO (adv. and prep.), within, in, inside ; see also *antara*.
ANTO (also neuter), end, limit.
ANDHO (adj.), blind.
andha-kāro, darkness.
ANNAṀ, food.
APAMĀRO, epilepsy.
a-pamuṭṭho (adj.), not left behind.
a-parājito, unconquered.
a-parimāṇo (adj.), immense, undefined.
a-pariyādānam, not taking up, not laying hold of.
APARO (adj.), other, subsequent ; western.
a-pādako, having no feet.
APĀYO [going away], hell.

API, PI (part.), also, even.
a-pisuno (adj.), not calumnious.
ap-eti, to go away.
appa-kicco, having few cares.
a-ppagabbho, not arrogant.
a-ppaṭi-sandiko, that cannot be united.
appa-nigghoso, free from noise.
a-ppa-matto, vigilant, careful.
a-ppamāṇo (adj.), infinite.
a-ppa-mādo, vigilance, zeal.
appa-saddo, free from noise.
a-ppa-sanno, dissatisfied.
a-ppiyo, not dear, hateful.
APPO (adj.), small, weak ; frequently in composition.
abbh-ug-gacchati, to reach. [sire.
A-BY-ĀPĀDO (t. t.), absence of de-
a-bhabbatā (f.), non-liability.
a-bhabbo (adj.), incapable.
a-bhayam, safety from danger.
ABHI (adv. and prep.), exceeding ; in, into.
abhi-kkanto, handsome, beautiful.
abhi-kkanto (p. p. p.), *abhikkamati*, advanced.
abhi-kkamati, to step forward.
abhi-kkamo, advancing.
abhi-gito, (p. p. p.), recited.
abhi-jānāti, to know ; ger. *abhiññā*.
ABHIJJHĀ (f.), covetousness.
abhi-tiṭṭhati, to surpass.
ABHIṬṬHĀNAM (t. t.), crime, deadly sin.
ABHIṆHAM (adv.), repeatedly.
abhiṇhaso (adv.), repeatedly. [with.
abhi-nandati, to rejoice, to be pleased
ABHI-NIBBATTI (f.) (t. t.), rebirth in another existence.

abhi-niveso, adhering to.
abhi-pāleti, to guard, to keep.
abhi-ppa-modayaṃ, rejoicing.
abhi-ramati, to delight.
abhi-rudo, cooing, singing.
abhi-rūhati, to mount.
abhi-vassati, to cause to rain.
abhi-vadeti, caus. of *abhiavadati*, to salute.
abhi-sameti, to penetrate.
a-bhajaneyyo, not to be eaten.
a-mato (adj.), immortal.
a-manāpo (adj.), unpleasing, unpleasant.
a-manoramo (adj.), unpleasant.
a-mitto, enemy.
ARAHŃĀM, forest.
ARAHĀ ARAHAM (m.), a venerable person.
ARAHO (adj.), worth.
ARIYO (adj.), honourable, venerable, noble.
ARIYA-SACCAṂ (t. t.), sublime truth.
ALAM (adv.), sufficient.
ALASO (adj.), idle.
ALOKO, intuition.
alliyati, to be attached, to adhere.
allīko (adj.), being addicted, adhering.
AVA and **O** (prep. and adv.), away, off; down.
ava-jānāti, to despise.
ava-ruddho (adj.), obstructed.
a-viddasu, ignorant.
a-vippavāso, not parting.
a-vi-rūḥo (adj.), not grown.
a-vivayho (adj.), not marriageable.
avikimsā (f.), mercy, humanity.

avecca, gerund. of *ava* + \sqrt{i} , to penetrate.
a-veraṃ, friendliness.
a-santo (adj.), not good, wicked.
a-sammaho (adj.), without infatuation.
a-sallīno, not cowering, resolute.
ASĪTI (num.), eighty.
ASU (pron.), this, that (see Grammar); *amumhi* (loc.), here.
a-suci (adj.), unclean.
a-subho (adj.), bad.
ASURO, an asura.
a-seso (adj.), without rest; all, every.
a-soko, free from sorrow.
ASNATI, to eat. [ness.
asādo, tasting; enjoyment, happiness.
a-sasati, to inhale air.
ASSO, horse.
AHAM (pron.), I (see Grammar).
AHI (m.), a snake.
AHO (interjection).

Ā.

Ā (prep.), until, as far as.
ā-kaṅkhati, to desire.
ā-kappo, ornament, disguise.
ā-gacchati, to come.
ā-cikkhati, to tell, to announce, to investigate.
ājāṇho (adj.), of noble birth. [hood.
ā-jīvo, livelihood, means of livelihood.
ĀTAPO, sunshine.
ĀTĀPI (adj.), ardent, zealous.
ā-dāti, to take; pass. *ādiyati*.
ĀDICO, the sun.
ĀDĪNAVO, distress, suffering; evil result.
ānantariko (adj.), uninterrupted.

ĀNĀPĀNĀM (t. t.), inhaled and exhaled breath.

ĀNISAMSO, advantage, profit.

ānubhavavā (adj.), possessing power.

ānu-bhāvo, power, dignity.

ā-neti, to bring home.

āpādetā (m.), inflicter, causer.

ābādhiko (adj.), affected with illness.

ĀBĀDHO, illness.

ā-bhujati, to bend, to turn.

ĀMA (interj.), yes, truly.

ā-manteti, to address. [sphere.

ĀYATANĀM (t. t.), organs of sense;

ā-yatiko, future.

ĀYASMĀ, old, venerable.

ĀYĀSO, despair.

ĀYU (n.), life.

ā-yuto (adj.), endowed with.

ā-raddho (p. p. p. to āradhati), accomplished.

ā-rabhati, to begin, to attempt, to exert oneself; ger. ārabha; p. p. p. āraddho.

ĀRĀMO, pleasure, pleasure-garden.

ā-ruhati, to ascend.

ā-varaṇam, covering.

āvāso, abode.

āvahati, to convey.

ĀVI (adv.), manifestly, in full view (see Grammar).

ā-visati, to enter, to approach.

ĀVUSO (voc. to āyasmā), friend!

āsanaṁ, a seat.

Ā-SAVO (t. t.), literally influence; human passion; *khīṇāsavo*, one in whom human passion is extinct.

ĀSEVĪ (adj.), addicted to.

ĀHA, to speak (see Grammar).

āhanati, to strike.

ĀHĀRO, food.

ā-huti (f.), offering.

āhuneyyo (adj.), sacrificial, worshipful, worthy of offerings.

I.

ĪNGHA (interj.), come! pray!

ICCHATI, to wish.

ICCHĀ, wish, desire, lust.

ĪÑJĀTI, to move, to be shaken.

INĀM, debt. [sant.

ITTHO (adj.), desired, good, plea-

ITI, TI (conj.), thus.

ITTHATTĀM, present condition.

itthan-nāmo, having such and such a name, thus named.

ITTHI (f.), woman (for declension, see Grammar).

IDDHI (f.) (t. t.), supernatural power.

iddhiko (adj.), possessed of iddhi (supernatural power).

iddhimā, possessed of supernatural power.

IDHA (adv.), here, hither. [gate.

indakhīlo, pillar in front of a city

INDO, king, chief.

INDRIYO (t. t.), faculty.

ISI, a priest; *mahesi* (idem).

issariyaṁ, dominion.

ISSARO, master, chief.

ISSĀ, jealousy, envy.

I.

ISĀ, pole of a plough.

U.

uk-kujjeti, to set up again.

ug-gacchati, to rise.

ug-gaṇhāti, to rise, to lift up, to learn.
ug-gamanam, rise.
 UGGO, violent.
 UCCĀ (indecl.), as first part of compounds high ; *uccāsayanam*, high seat.
 UC-CĀRO, excrement.
 UJU (adj.), straight.
uj-jhāyati, to be irritated, annoyed.
u-ṭṭhahati, to rise, to stand up, to exert oneself ; p. p. *vuṭṭhito*.
 UṆṆA-NĀBHI (m.), spider.
 UṆHAM, heat.
 UṆHO (adj.), hot.
 ULĀRO (adj.), mighty, great.
 UTU (m. f. n.), season. [most.
 UTTAMO (superl.), highest, ut-
 UTTARĀ-SANGO, the upper yellow garment of a Buddhist priest.
 UTTARO (adj.), higher ; northern.
 UTTĀNO, supine ; open, evident, clear, easy ; adv. *uttāni* and *uttānā*, clearly.
ut-trasati, to tremble.
 UD (prep., only used in composition), above, away ; outside, out.
 UDAKAM, water.
 UDARAM, belly.
udariyam, stomach.
 UDĀNAM, solemn utterance.
udāneti (caus.), to breathe forth.
ud-eti, to come up.
 UDDHAM, upwards.
ud-dharati, to draw out ; to lift up.
 UPA (adv. and prep.), near to ; below, less.
upa-cāro, approach ; *gamūpacāro*, the approach to a village.

upa-jīvati, to subsist by.
upajjhāpeti, to command.
 UPAJJHO, preceptor.
upa-ṭṭhanam, attendance.
upa-ṭṭhito (p. p.), ready, present.
upaddho, half, partial.
upa-dissati, to be seen, discovered.
 UPADHI (t. t.), a substratum of being.
upanāmeti (caus.), to offer.
 UPA-NĀHĪ (adj.), bearing hatred.
upa-ni-pajjati, to lie down.
upanissāya, near, close to.
upa-nisso, residing in.
upa-pajjati, to come to, to attain.
upamo, highest.
uparimo (adj.), uppermost.
upa-vadati, to blame.
upa-saṇ-kamati, to go to, to approach.
upa-samo, quietude, calm.
 UPASAMPADĀ (f.) (t. t.), the upasampadā ordination.
upasampadāpekkho, wishing for ordination.
 UPĀDĀNAM (t. t.), clinging to existence, attachment ; *okhandhā*, element of being.
upā-diyati, to take hold ; *anukam-pam upādāya*, taking pity.
upāyāso, despair.
 UPĀYO, means of success.
 UPĀSAKO, fem. UPĀSIKĀ (t. t.), a lay devotee.
 UPEKHĀ (f.), indifference, equanimity.
upekkhako, resigned, patient.
up-eti, to go, to approach ; *pāṇu-peto*, living, possessed of breath.

UPOSATHIKAM̐ (t. t.), food
offered on full-moon days.

UPOSATHO (t. t.), the Buddhist
Sabbath-day.

up-pajjati, to arise.

uppanno, p. p. p. to *uppajati*.

UBBHĀRO = UDDHĀRO (t. t.),
rooting up.

ul-lapati, to lay claim to, to assert.

ul-lumpati, to lift up.

ul-loketi, to look up.

us-saḥo, exertion.

E.

ekaggo (adj.), calm, tranquil.

eka-cco (adj.), one, a certain.

eka-m-antaṃ (adv.), on one side.

EKO (num.), one; alone.

EKO (adj.), single, solitary.

EKODIBHĀVO (t. t.), unity, per-
haps 'predominance.'

etarahi (adv.), now.

etādiso, such like.

ETI, to go, to enter (with acc.).

EVA and EVAM̐ (adv.), thus.

ESANĀ (f.), wish, desire.

ESI (adj.), seeking, desiring.

ehi-passiko (adj.), inviting (epithet
of the dhamma).

O.

o-kāso, room, place.

o-kkanti (f.), descent.

OGHO, flood, torrent.

opanayiko, leading to perfection
(epithet of the dhamma).

oṭṭhāvo (adj.), steady.

ODĀTO, white, pure.

opāko, without result.

o-pilāpeti, to let float.

o-bhāsati, to shine.

o-bhāso, light.

o-hito (p. p. p.), put down, deposited.

K.

KAM̐SO, metal, bronze.

KAN̐KHATI, to doubt.

KACCHURO, scab.

KATHINAM̐ (t. t.), a robe made
for a Buddhist priest in a single
day, out of the rough material.

KATHINO (adj.), hard, solid.

KAN̐DU (f.), itch.

KAN̐NO, ear.

KAN̐HO (adj.), black, sinful.

katapuññatā, meritoriousness.

KATAMO (pron.), what? which?

KATHAM̐ (adv.), how.

KATHĀ (f.), discourse.

kad-ariyo, a bad man.

KANTO (adj.), loved, agreeable.

KAPPĀSIKAM̐, cotton.

KAPPIYO (adj.), fit, right, proper;
kappiyabhūmi, a suitable site.

KAPPETI (caus.), to enter upon, to
arrange.

KAPPO, time; rule; ordinance; all,
the whole; *kevalakappo*, whole.

KAMPATI, to shake.

KAMBAKAM̐, woollen garment.

KAMMAṂ, doing, action.

kammanṭā (f.), calling.

kammanto, conduct; occupation,
work.

kamma-vipāko, result of actions.

kamyatā (f.), desire.

KARANAM̐, making.

KARISAM̐, excrement.

KARUṆĀ (f.), compassion.
KAROTI, to make (see Grammar);
manasikaroti, to pay attention;
kālaṅkaroti, to die; *añjalim*
karoti, to salute respectfully.
KALEBARAṆ, a corpse.
KASATI, to plough.
kasi, ploughing.
kassako, a ploughman.
KĀMO, wish, desire; lust, passion.
KĀYO, body.
kāyiko (adj.), bodily, physical.
KĀRI (adj.), doing, acting.
KĀRO, making, constituent part.
kālakiriyā (f.), death.
KĀLO, time; *kalena*, in due time;
bhattakālo, meal-time.
kālaṁ maññati, he deems it right.
KĀSO, a cough.
KĪM (adv.), why, pray? what.
kiṁsu, what.
kiñci(d), anything, whatsoever.
KIÑCIKKHAṆ, a trifle.
KITTAYATI, *kitteti*, to proclaim.
KITTI (f.), fame.
KIPILLIKO, an ant. [tion.
KILAMATHO, fatigue, mortifica-
KILĀSO, scab, dry leprosy.
KĪRAṆ, meat.
KĪVA (adv.), how?
KUKUCCAM, misconduct.
KUKUTTHAKO, Phasianus gal-
 lus, a bird.
KUCCHI (f.), belly.
KUÑJARO, elephant.
KUTTHAṆ, leprosy.
KUNTHO, an ant.
KUMĀRO, boy.
kumārī (f.), a girl.

KULAṆ, flock, herd; family.
kulaputto, son of noble family;
 high caste.
KULĪRAKO, a crab.
KUSALO (adj.) (t. t.), skilful.
KULAṆ, rag. [complished.
KEVALĪ (m.) (t. t.), one who is ac-
KEVALO (adj.), whole, entire.
KESO, hair.
KO (inter. pron.), who? which?
 what? (see Grammar).
koci, whosoever.
KOÑCĀ, heron.
KODHO, anger.
kovidō, knowing, acquainted with.
KOPĪNAṆ, pudenda.
KOSEYYAṆ, silken stuff.

KH.

KHAṆO, moment (brief measure
 of time).
khaṇḍiccaṁ, state of being broken.
KHATTIYO, warrior.
KHANTĪ (f.), patience.
KHANDO, the shoulders; t. t. ele-
 ment of being.
KHAMATI, to endure; to forgive;
 to be approved.
KHAYO, extinction, vanishing.
KHARO, solid; harsh.
KHASĀ (f.), scab.
KHIPATI, to throw.
KHĪYATI, to decrease, to waste
 away; to murmur; p. p. *khīṇo*.
KHĪLO, a pin, a stake.
KHUDDO (adj.), mean.
KHURO, hoof of a horse or ox.
KHEḶO, saliva, phlegm.
KHETTAM, land, district.

KHEMAÑ, safety, well-being ;
yogakkhemā, nibbāṇa.
KHEMO, fem. **KHEMĪ** (adj.),
 secure.
KHO (interj.), indeed.
KHOMAM, linen.

G.

GACCHATI, to go (see Grammar).
GAÑO, multitude.
GAṆḌO, goitre.
GAṆHĀTI, to take, to seize ; p. p. p.
gahito.
GANTHETI, to tie, to bind.
GANDO, smell, odour.
GABBHARO, a cleft.
GABBHO, womb, belly.
GAMBHĪRO (adj.), deep.
gammo, accessible.
GARAHĀ (f.), blame.
GARU (m.), parent, teacher.
garu-karo, respect.
GAHAṬṬHO, a householder.
GĀTHĀ, stanza.
gāmini (adj.), leading.
GĀMO, village.
gārayho (adj.), blameable ; contemptible.
GĀRAVO, reverence.
gāvi, cow.
GIṂHO, heat.
GIṂHĀNAM, hot season.
GIRĀ, voice, speech.
GIRI, mountain.
GILATI, to devour.
GILĀNO (adj.), sick, ill.
GĪTAM, singing, a song.
GUTTI (f.), guarding.
GUMBO, a bush, a thicket.

GUHĀ (f.), rock-cave.
GEDHO, greediness.
GO (m. f.), ox, cow (see Grammar).
GOTTAM, family, lineage.
GOPATI, to protect, to guard ;
 p. p. p. *gutto*, cp. *kāyagutto*.

GH.

GHARAM, house.
gharamesī, leading the life of a
 householder.
GHĀRO, house.
GHĀNAM, nose.
GHĀYATI, to smell.

C.

CA (conj.), and, also.
CAKKHU (n.), eye, insight.
cakkhumā (adj.), having eyes,
 having insight.
CANḌO (adj.), wrathful, passionate.
catuttho, fourth ; *catuttham*, for
 the fourth time.
catud-disam, the four cardinal
 points.
catup-pado, having four feet.
CATTĀRO (num.), four ; *cataso*
 (f.), *cattāri* (n.).
CARAṆAM, good conduct.
CARATI, to go.
CAVATI, to disappear ; p. p. p.
cuto.
CAVANAM, disappearance, death.
CĀGO, liberality, self-sacrifice ;
 abandoning.
CICCITĀYATI, to splash.
CITTAM, mind.
cittako (adj.), mindful.
CINTETI, to think.

CĪVARAM, robe.
CUTI, disappearing, death.
cetasiko (adj.), mental.
CETO, mind.
ceto-vimutti, emancipation of mind.
CORO, a thief.

CH.

CHA (num.), six.
CHAṬṬHO, sixth.
CHADDETI, to throw away, to renounce.
CHANDO, wish, resolve, intention.
CHAMBHATI, to be alarmed.
CHAMBHITATTAM, trembling.
CHĀYĀ (f.), shadow.
CHINDATI, to cut off.

J.

janapado, a country.
janeti (caus. *jāyati*), to bring forth, to produce.
JANETTĪ, a mother.
JANO, man, person, being.
JARĀ (f.), old age, decay.
JARO, fever.
JALATI, to burn.
JAĪHĀTI, to leave behind.
JĀTARŪPAM, gold.
JĀTI (f.), birth.
JĀTU (adv.), verily.
jāto (p. p. p.), *lomahaṭṭhajāto*, the hair standing on end terrified.
JĀNĀTI, to know. [duced.
JĀYATI, to be born, to be pro-
JĀLĀ (f.), flame.
JIGUCCHATI, to dislike.
JIGHACCHĀ (f.), hunger.
jipṇako (adj.), old.

JIVHĀ (f.), tongue.
JĪRANAM, growing old; decay.
JĪRATI, to grow old.
JĪVIKĀ (f.), livelihood, life.
JĪVITAM, life.
JĪVĪ (adj.), living.
JUTI (f.), splendour; *jutimā*, possessed with splendour.
JO, at last part of a compound 'arising from.'

JH.

JHĀNAM (t. t.), meditation.

Ñ.

ÑATTI (f.), announcement, declaration, formula.
ÑĀNAM, knowledge.
ÑĀTAKO, a relative.
ÑĀTI, kinsman.
ÑĀYO, right method.

Ḍ.

ḌAMSO, a gad-fly.
ḌASATI, to bite; p. p. p. *ḍaṭṭho*.
ḌĀHO, burning.

ṬH.

ṬHANĪ (adj.), having breasts; *timbaruṭṭhani*, having breasts like a tinduka fruit.
ṬHĀNAM, standing.
ṭhānaso (adv.), causally, necessarily.
ṬHITI (f.), durability; life.

T.

TAGGHĀ (adv.), verily.
TACO, skin.
TANḌULO, rice ready for boiling.

TANHĀ (f.), lust, desire; *maḥā-taṇhā*, having great desire.

tatiyo, third; *tatīyaṃ*, for the third time.

TATRA (adv.), there.

TAPASSI (m.), hermit.

TAPO, penance.

TAMO, darkness. [*tini*].

TAYO (num.), three; f. *tisso*, n.

TARATI, to cross, to overcome. .

TALAM̐, surface, level.

TASO (adj.), moving, moveable.

TĀLO, fan-palm. [*mar*].

TITṬHATI, to stand (see *Gram-tiṇaṃ*, grass.

TIDDĀNĀM̐, destroyer.

TIMBARU (m.), the tinduka-tree. *tiracchānagato*, a beast, an animal.

TIRIYAM̐ (adv.), across.

TU (particle), now, but.

TUNḍĪKIRO, cotton-tree.

TUNHĪ (adv.), silently.

TUVATAM̐ (adv.), quickly.

TEJO (n.), splendour.

TELAM̐, rape-oil.

TVAM̐ (pron.), you, thou (see Grammar).

TH.

THADDHO (adj.), firm, stubborn, proud; *jāti-tthaddho*, proud of his birth.

THANAYATI, to thunder.

THĀVARO (adj.), stationary, firm.

THERO, a priest, an elder.

THŪLO (adj.), big.

D.

DAKKHATĀ (f.), skill.

DAKKHIṆO (adj.), right-handed; southern.

DAKKHINEYYO (adj.), worthy of offerings.

DAḬHO (adj.), firm.

DANḬO, a staff.

DADĀTI, to give (see Grammar, p. 56).

DADDALLATI, to blaze, to shine brilliantly.

DADDU (f.), leprosy.

DANTO, a tooth.

DAMO, self-command.

dammo (adj.), to be tamed.

DAYĀ (f.), mercy, pity.

DARĪ (f.), a cave.

DAVO, amusement.

DASA (num.), ten.

DASSANAM̐, insight, discernment.

DĀNAM̐, alms.

DĀNI (adv.), now.

DĀYĀDO, kinsman.

DĀYO, a forest.

DĀRO, **DĀRĀ**, wife.

DĀSO, slave.

di-jo, twice born.

diṭṭhapado, one who has seen the state (i.e. *Nibbāna*).

DITṬHĀ (interjection).

DITṬHI (f.), view, belief.

DIBBO (adj.), celestial.

DIVASO, a day.

divasā (adv.), during the day.

divā ca ratto, day and night.

DISĀ (f.), a point of the compass.

dissati (pass. of *passati*), to be seen.

DĪGHO (adj.), long.

DUKKHAM̐ (t. t.), pain.

DUG-GATI, hell, bad place.

dutiyo, second; *dutiyañ* (adv.), for the second time.

duvijāno, difficult to understand.

DUSSAÑ, cloth.

DŪBHATI, to illtreat.

dūrato (adv.), from far.

DŪRE (adv.), far.

deva-ko, god.

devatā, a deva.

devaputto, a god.

DEVO, a god.

DESAYATI, *deseti*, to preach.

DESO, country.

DESSĪ, hater.

DEHO, body.

domanassañ, dejection, gloom.

DOSO (Skr. *dvesha*), anger, hatred.

DOSO (Skr. *dosha*), defect, blemish.

DVAYO, of two sorts, divers.

dvi-pādako, having two feet.

DVE (num.), two.

dvedhā (adv.), in two parts.

DH.

DHAJAGGAÑ, flag.

DHANAM, property, wealth.

DHAMMO (t. t.), law, condition;

diṭṭhadhammo, the visible condition, the present world.

uttarimanussa-dhammo, superhuman condition.

dhamma-vicayo, religious research.

DHAMMO (adj.), religious; fem.

dhammī.

DHĀTU (n. and f.), substance; principle.

DHĀRAṆAM, bearing in mind.

dhārayati (caus.), to bear in mind.

DHITI (f.), wisdom, energy.

DHĪRO (adj.), wise.

DHUTTO, fraudulent.

DHUNĀTI, to shake.

dhuravā, taking the yoke.

DHURO, a yoke.

DHORAYHO, beast of burden.

N.

NA (neg.), not.

NAKHO, nail of the finger.

NAGARAM, a town.

NAṅGALAÑ, plough.

NACCAM, dancing.

NANDI (f.), joy.

NAMATI, to bow down.

NAMASSATI, to honour.

NAMO (indecl.), honour, reverence (with the dative).

NARĀSABHO, chief of men.

NARO, man.

NALINĪ (f.), a pond.

NAVA (num.), nine.

NAVANĪTAM, cream.

navamo, ninth.

NAVO (adj.), new.

NAHĀTAKO (t. t.), one in whom spiritual instruction is complete; who is cleansed, pure.

NAHĀRU, tendon, muscle.

NĀGO, a serpent; *susunāgo*, a young serpent.

NĀLIKERO, coconut-tree.

NĀNATTAM, diversity.

NĀNĀ (adv.), various, different; away from.

nāna-ppakāro, of various sorts.

NĀMA (adv.), by name; indeed.

NĀMAM, name; *nāmarūpaṃ* (t. t.).

nāmaso (adv.), with name.

NIKĀYO, assembly, multitude ;
sattanikayo, assemblage of beings.

NI (prep., only in composition),
downwards.

NI and **NIR** (prep., only in com-
position), outward.

ni-kubbati, to deceive.

nik-kāmī (adj.), free from desire.

nik-kujjito, what has been over-
thrown.

nik-khamati, to go out.

nik-khamati, to devote.

ni-kkhepo, putting down ; inter-
ment.

NIGAMO, a town.

ni-gāhako, an oppressor, enemy.

NIGRODHO, banyan-tree.

NICCO (adj.), perpetual.

ni-jigimsati, to covet.

ni-pako (adj.), prudent.

ni-patati, to fall down.

NIBBĀTI (t. t.), to be extinguished,
to go out.

NIBBĀNAM (t. t.), the summum
bonum of the Buddhists.

NIBBUTI, tranquillity (*Nibbāna*).

nibbuto (t. t.), free from care, or
having attained *Nibbāna*.

nibhāsī (adj.), shining.

NIMANTANAM (t. t.), invitation.

NIMITTAM, sign, mark ; subject
of thought.

niyyāniko, leading to salvation.

NIYO (adj.), own.

NIRAYO, hell.

ni-rujjhati (pass.), to cease, to perish.

NIRODHO (t. t.), cessation.

NIVĀTO, humility. [off.]

ni-vāreti (caus.), to keep off, to ward

ni-vāsī (adj.), dwelling.

ni-vāseti, to dress.

ni-vesanam, house, abode.

ni-vuto, obstructed.

ni-sāmeti, to attend, listen to.

ni-sidati, to sit down.

NISSAYO (t. t.), resource ; *cattāro*
nissayā.

nis-saranam, outcome, result.

nis-sāya (ger.), dependent upon.

nihino (adj.), low, vile.

ŪICO (adj.), low, mean, base.

nī-yati, to go out.

ŪUNA (adv.), surely.

nekkhammam, giving up the world.

ne-katiko, fallacious.

NETTAM, eye.

P.

PA (prep.), frequently in composi-
tion, before, onward.

PĀMSU (n.), dust, dirt.

pa-kāsati, to be visible, to manifest.

PAKKHANDIKĀ (f.), diarrhoea.

PAKKHI (adj.), possessed with
wings.

PAKKHIKAM (t. t.), a feast held
on the eighth day of the month.

pa-kkhipati, to throw.

pa-gumbo, thicket.

pa-ggaṇhāti, to hold out, to bring
forth, to get ready.

PACATI, to cook.

pa-cāro, attendant.

pacca-kālo, present time.

PACCATTAM (adv.), singly.

paccaniko (adj.), adverse, hostile,
opposite.

PACCAYO, a requisite.

paccu-vekkhati, to look at.
pacc-ud-ā-vattati, to retreat.
pacceko, each one, single, several.
PACCHIMO (adj.), hindermost,
 last; *pacchimā disā*, the west.
pa-jahati, to abandon.
PAJĀ (f.), progeny, race.
pa-jjalati, to burn, to blaze.
pa-jānāti, to know, to understand;
 caus. *paññāpeti*, to make known;
 p. p. p. *paññatto*.
pajāyati, to multiply.
pajjalati, to shine.
pajjoto, light, lustre, lamp; *tela-*
pajjoto, an oil-lamp.
PAÑCA (num.), five.
pañcamo, the fifth.
PAÑÑĀ, wisdom, intellect, under-
 standing.
PAÑHAM (*pañham*), question.
PAṬI and **PATI**, towards, back,
 in return; in composition before
 vowels, *pacc*.
paṭi-kkamati, to step backwards.
paṭi-kkamo, retreating.
paṭi-ggahanam, acceptance, receiv-
 ing (to *gaṇhāti*).
paṭi-ghāto, repulsion, warding off.
PAṬI-GHO, anger.
paṭi-cchādanam, concealment.
paṭi-cchādi, covering.
paṭi-cchādeti, to conceal.
paṭi-jānāti, to know, to personate;
 aor. *paccaññasi*.
paṭi-nis-sago (t. t.), forsaking.
paṭipadā (f.), step, way.
paṭi-pūjeti, to honour.
paṭi-ppa-sambhati, to be calmed, to
 subside, to come to an end.

paṭi-bujjhati, to awake.
paṭi-bhāti, to appear, to be evident.
paṭi-rūpo (adj.), suitable, fit.
paṭi-labhati, to obtain, to receive.
paṭi-lābho, obtaining; attainment.
paṭi-vatteti, to subvert; with *a*, not
 to be subverted.
paṭi-vijjhati, to acquire.
paṭi-saṅkhāti, to reflect.
paṭi-saṅcikkhati, to consider.
paṭi-sam-vedī (adj.), experiencing.
paṭi-saraṇo, refuge, help.
paṭi-nuṇāti, to assent; aor. *pacc-*
assosi, *paccassosum*.
paṭi-sevati, to practise, to receive.
PAṬHAVI (f.), earth.
pa-nāmati, to bend.
pa-ṇi-dahati, to stretch.
PAṆIDHI (m.), aspiration (t. t.).
pañito (adj.), accomplished, excel-
 lent; as neuter, a term for
nibbāṇa.
PAṆDITO, wise man.
PAṆDU (adj.), yellow.
PAṆHO and **PAÑHO**, question.
PATATI, to fall; caus. *patāyati*.
pati-rūpo, suitable.
pati-sallaṇam, solitude.
patissallāpārāmo, delighting in soli-
 tude.
PA-TIṬṬHĀ (f.), fixity, resting-
 place.
PATTAM, a leaf.
pattakallam, seasonableness, time-
 liness.
pattacivaram, bowl and robe.
PATTI (f.), obtaining, acquisition.
PATTO, bowl.
patto, p. p. of *pāpuṇāti*.

PATTHAYATI, to wish for, to desire.
PADAM, step; *nibbāna*.
pa-dahati, to strive, to exert.
PA-DĪPO, lamp.
pa-duṭṭho, wicked, evil.
PANA (adv.), now, further (the same as *puna*).
pa-nudati, to remove, to reject.
PANTHO, a road; also neuter.
PAPPOTI, see *pāpuṇāti*.
PAPPHĀSAM, lungs.
pa-bba-jati, to go forth.
PA-BBAJITO (t. t.), one who has given up the world.
PABBAJĀ (f.), monastic life.
PABBAJĀ (f.) (t. t.), the pabbajjā ordination.
PABBATO, mountain.
pabhamkare, light-giving.
PABHĀSO, splendour.
pa-majjati, to delay. [ful.
pamatto, p. p. p. to *pamajjati*, sloth-
pa-maddi (adj.), crushing, destroying.
PA-MĀṆAM, measure.
PAMĀDO, carelessness.
pa-muñceti, to release.
pa-mussati, to leave behind.
PAMOCANAM, deliverance.
payirupā-sati, to honour.
pa-yutto, tied.
PARAM (adv.), beyond, after.
paramo, highest.
parābhavā, suffering, loss.
PARĀBHAVO, decay, loss.
PARI (prep.), around, about, frequently used in composition, where it appears also as **PALI**.

PARIKKHĀRO, apparatus.
pari-kkhiṇo, wasted.
pari-cito (p. p. p.), accumulated.
PARINĀMO, change, alteration; digestion.
PARITTA (f. and n.), protection.
PARIDEVO, lamentation.
pari-nibbāti (t. t.), to attain Nibbāna.
pari-pāko, maturity, perfection.
pari-puṇṇo, completed.
pari-bhāsati, to revile.
pari-mukhaṃ (adv.), in front, before.
pariy-ādāti, to seize, lay hold of.
pariy-āpuṇāti, to learn thoroughly; p. p. p. *pariyāputo*.
pari-yāyo, succession, order, way.
pari-yosānani, termination.
pari-rundhati, to surround; to lay siege.
pari-vaṭṭo, circle, succession; modification.
pari-vaṇṇeti, to describe, to praise.
pari-vāreti (caus.), to surround, to accompany.
PARI-VESANĀ (f. and n.), distribution of food.
PARISĀ, assembly.
pari-sujjhati (pass.), to be purified.
parisuddho (adj.), pure, clear.
PARISSAYAM, danger.
PARIHĀRO, attention.
pareto, dead, destroyed.
PARO (adj.), distant, further; other.
PARO (adv.), beyond, more than.
PALĀSO, a leaf.
paligho, an obstacle.
PA-VACANAM, the word of the Buddha.

pa-vatteti (caus.), to set rolling;
pavattite dhammacakke, having
 founded the kingdom of truth.
PAVANAM, side of a mountain.
pa-vapati, to sow.
pa-vassati, to rain.
pa-visati, to enter.
pulāyati, to run away.
pali-guṇṭhati, to envelop, to en-
 tangle.
PALLANĀKO, a couch.
pa-satto (p. p. p.), praised. [fied.
pa-sanno, p. p. p. to *pasīdati*, satis-
pa-sahati, to use force.
pa-sādo, brightness, clearness, glad-
 ness.
pa-sāsati, to rule.
PASU, cattle.
PASSATI, to see.
pa-ssaddhi (f.), calming down.
pa-ssambhati, to calm down; p. p. p.
passaddho.
pa-ssambhayam, calming down.
pa-ssasati, to exhale air.
PASSĀVO, urine.
PAHĀNAM, abandoning.
pa-hitatto, resolute.
pahūto, much, abundant.
pa-hoti, to be able.
pa-honako (adj.), sufficient.
pākimo (adj.), cooked, dressed,
 ripened.
PĀCANAM, a goad.
PĀṆAM, living being.
pāṇātipātī (adj.), taking life.
PĀṆO, breath.
PĀṆAKO, worm, insect.
PĀṆI (m.), hand.
pāṭikaṅkho, to be expected.

PĀṬIPADIKAM (t. t.), food offered
 on the day following full-moon
 day.
PĀTANAM, causing to fall.
gabbhapātanam, causing miscar-
 riage; abortion.
PĀTĪ (f.), a bowl.
PĀTU (adv.), manifestly.
pātu-bhavati, to become visible;
 aor. *patūr-ahosi*.
pātu-bhāvo, appearance.
pāda-talam, sole of the foot.
PĀDO, a small silver coin.
pādāraho, worth a *pāda*.
PĀDO, foot.
PĀNAM, drinking.
pāpako (adj.), bad.
pāpiccho, having sinful desires.
PĀPUNĀTI, **PĀPUNOTI**, **PAPP-**
OTI, to attain; *pattabbo*, attain-
 able.
PĀPO (adj.), evil, bad.
PĀYĀSO, rice-milk.
PĀRAM, the other shore.
pāram Gaṅgāya, across the Ganges.
pāri-sajjo (adj.), belonging to an
 assembly; *brahmapārisajjo*, be-
 longing to the retinue of Mahā-
 brahma.
pāri-suddhi, purity, perfection.
PĀLAYATI, to guard, to preserve.
pāliccam, hoariness, greyness of
 hair. [season.
pā-vussako, belonging to the rainy
PĀSĀṆO, a stone.
PĀSĀDO, house of more than one
 storey, tower, palace.
pāhuṇeyyo (adj.), worthy of being
 guests.

piṭṭhi-maṁsiko (adj.), backbiting.
piḷakā (f.), a boil.
PIṆḌAPĀTO (t. t.), food received
 in the alms bowl.
PIṆḌI (f.), lump, mass.
PIṆḌO, lump, ball ; food ; alms.
PITĀ (m.), father (see Grammar).
PITTAṂ, bile.
PI-NĀSO, cold in the head.
PIPĀSĀ, thirst.
PIPPHALI (f.), long pepper.
PIYO (adj.), dear.
PISUNO (adj.), backbiting.
PIHAKAṂ, spleen.
PĪTI, joy, delight.
PUGGALO, individual.
PUCCHATI, to ask, to question.
PUNṆO (adj.), good, virtuous.
PUTTO, son. [wide.
PUTHU (adv.), separately, far and
PUNA, see *PANA*.
punab-bhavo, rebirth.
PUPPHAṂ, flower.
pubbaṇho, forenoon.
PUBBO (adj.), former, early.
PUBBO, pus, matter.
PURAM, town.
pura-kkharoti, to put in front.
purato (adv.), in front of.
puratthimo (adj.), eastern.
PURĀ (adv.), formerly, previously.
PURĀNO, former.
PURIMO, east.
PURISAKO, minister, attendant.
PURISO, man, a male.
pījako, honouring.
PŪJĀ, attention, veneration.
PŪJETI, to honour.
PŪTI, stinking, foul.

PŪRO, full.
PEKHĀ (f.), desire ; *puṇṇapekko*,
 looking for good works.
pecca (ger.), having departed.
peseti (caus.), to send.
POKKHARASĀKATO, a bird.
POTAKO, youth, cub.
potikā (f.), maiden.
pothujjaniko, belonging to an un-
 converted person ; sensual.
ponobbhaviko, connected with re-
 birth.
PORĀṆO and *PORĀNAKO*, old.
POSO, man.
PLAVATI, or *piluvati*, to float ;
 caus. *pilāpeti*.

PH.

PHARATI, to flash, to shine forth.
PHARUSO, harsh, unkind.
PHALAM, fruit.
PHALATI, to split asunder, to
 break open.
PHĀNITAM, sugar.
phāleti (caus.), to split, to cleave.
PHĀLO, ploughshare.
PHĀSU (adj.), comfortable.
phāsu-vihāro, comfort, ease.
PHUṬO, thrilled, pervaded.
PHUSATI, to touch, to reach ;
 p. p. *phuṭṭho*.
PHUSSITO (adj.), flowering, blos-
 soming.
PHOTṬABBAṂ (t. t.), touch.

B.

BANDHATI, to bind.
BANDHANAM, binding ; bonds,
 fetter.

BANDHU (m.), kinsman.
BALI (m.), religious offering.
BALIVADDO, an ox.
BAHU (adj.), many.
bahu-ppado, having many feet.
BĀLHO (adj.), hard, severe, as first part of a compound 'very.'
BĀLO (adj.), young, foolish.
BĀHIRO (adj.), external.
BĪJAM, germ, seed.
BUDDHO, an epithet of Gotama, and used as a designation of Gotama 'the Enlightened.'
BOJJHAṄGO (t. t.), constituents of wisdom.
BODHI (f.), wisdom.
BRĀVĪTI, BRŪTI, to say, to tell.
BRĀHMAM, practice of devotion.
BRĀHMACARIYAM (t. t., also fem.), a religious life; the duties of a religious life.
BRĀHMAṆO, a brahmin.
by-anti-karoti, to abolish, to remove.
BYASANAM, misfortune, unhappiness.
byā-karoti, to answer.
BYĀDHI (m.), illness.
BYĀPĀDO, wish to injure.
BYĀROSANĀ (f.), anger.

BH.

BHAKKHO (adj.), eating.
BHAGANDALĀ (f.), fistula.
BHAGAVĀ (adj.), worshipful, venerable; an epithet of the Buddha.
BHAGINĪ (f.), sister.
BHAṄGAM, hempen cloth.

BHAJATI, to serve, to honour; to cultivate.
BHAṆATI, to shine.
BHAṆATI, to speak; pass. *bha-ññati*.
BHATTAM, food; *uddesa*^o (t. t.), food given on special occasions; *salāka*^o (t. t.), ticket food.
BHADANTO, term for addressing a Buddhist monk.
BHADDO, BHADRO (adj.), good.
BHAYAM, fear.
BHARATI, to bear, to support.
BHAVAM, lord, sir (see Grammar).
BHAVATI, to be, to exist.
BHAVANAM, being, existence; realm.
BHAVO, corporeal existence, birth.
BHĀGO, portion, part, share.
BHĀTARO, brother.
BHĀTĀ (m.), brother.
BHĀRO, burden.
bhāveti (caus. to *bhavati*), to increase, to cause to exist.
BHĀVO, property.
BHĀSATI, to tell.
BHIKKHU, title of a Buddhist monk.
BHIKKUNĪ (f.), female mendicant.
BHISMO (adj.), terrible.
BHĪYO, BHIYYO (adj.), more.
BHĪRU (adj.), timid.
BHUJISSO, a free man; a freed slave.
BHUÑJATI, to enjoy; to eat.
bhummo (adj.), terrestrial.
BHUSAM (adv.), much, exceedingly.
bhūtakālo, time to speak the truth.

bhūtapubbo (adj.), that has been before.

BHŪTO, spirit, being.

BHŪMI (f.), the earth.

BHEDO, parting.

BHERAVO (adj.), frightful.

BHESAJJAM, medicine.

BHO, sir, master (see Grammar).

BHOGO, wealth ; *appa-bhogo*, having little property.

BHOJANAM, food.

M.

MAṂSAM, flesh.

MAKASO, a gnat, mosquito.

MAKKHI (adj.), concealing ; *pā-pamakki*, hypocritical.

MAGGO, path.

MAṆKU, troubled, restless.

MAṆGALO (adj.), happy.

MACCU (m.), death.

MAJJAM, strong drink.

majjhimo (adj.), middle.

MAJJHO, middle.

MAÑÑATI, to think.

MAṆḌANAM, adornment.

MAṆḌALĪ (adj.), having a disc.

MATTĀ (f.), measure ; quality.

MATTHAKAM, head.

MATTHALUṆGAM, brain.

MADO, enjoyment.

MADHU (n.), honey.

madhumeho, diabetes.

MANĀPO, pleasing, pleasant, charming.

MANUSSO, man, human being.

MANO, mind (also neuter).

manorama (adj.), pleasant, delightful.

MANTETI, to consult, to advise.

MANTO, hymn ; the Vedas.

MANDIYO, slowness, stupidity.

mamāyito, concerning oneself ; own.

MAYURO, **MORO**, peacock.

MARAṆAM, dying, death.

mahā-balo, having great strength.

MAHĀ, great (see Grammar).

mahā-matto, king's minister, great noble.

mahā-rājā, king, great king.

MĀ, negation.

MĀLUTO, wind.

MĀṆAVAKO (adj.), young ; a young man.

MĀTĀ (f.), mother (see Grammar).

MĀNASO, lust.

MĀNUSO, **MĀNUSĪ** (f.) (adj.), human.

MĀNO, pride, arrogance.

MĀYĀ (f.), illusion, deceit ; *māyāvi*, deceitful.

MĀRISO, venerable person ; term of address.

MĀLĀ (f.), a garland.

MĀSO, month.

MIGO, antelope, deer.

MICCHĀ (adv.), falsely, wrongly.

micchā-cāro, wrong conduct.

MITTO, friend.

MIDDHAM, sleep ; *vigatamiddho*, awake.

MINĀTI, to measure ; p. f. p. *metabbo*.

MUKHAM, mouth, face ; means, cause.

MUKHO, face.

MUCCHĀ (f.), faintness.

MUṆCATI, to release.

MUNḌAKO, shaveling, term of reproach.
 MUTTAM, urine; *pūtimuttam*, urine of cattle.
 MUTTI (f.), release.
 MUDU (adj.), soft.
 MUDDHĀ (m.), head.
 MUDHĀ (adv.), gratis, for nothing.
 MUSĀ (adv.), wrongly.
musā-vādo, lying, falsehood.
 MUHUTTO, second, brief measure of time.
 MŪḤHO, stupid.
 MŪLAM, root.
 MŪSIKO, a fly.
 MEGHO, cloud, storm, rain.
 METHUNO (adj.), relating to sexual intercourse.
 MEDO, fat, blubber.
 MERAYAM, intoxicating liquor.
 MODATI, to rejoice.
 MORO, see MAYURO.
 MOHO, ignorance.

Y.

YAKANAM, the liver.
 YAKKHO, a superhuman being, a yaksha.
 YATI, to restrain; p. p. *yato*.
 YATO (adv.), since.
 YATTHA (adv.), the same as '*yatra*,' inasmuch.
 YATHĀ (adv.), as.
yathābhūtam (adv.), according to the reality.
 YADĀ (adv.), when, whenever.
 YASO, fame, renown.
yasasivā, surrounded by eminent men.

yasasī (adj.), famous.
 YĀCATI, to ask, to beg, to entreat.
 YĀTI, to go.
 YĀTRĀ (f.), livelihood.
 YĀNAM, going, preceding; carriage, car.
yāni-kato, used as a vehicle.
 YĀPANAM, maintenance.
 YĀPANATI, to live.
 YĀVA (adv.), as long; *yāva ki-vañca*, and as long as; in conjunction with *eva*, *yāvad eva*, so long as.
 YUGAM, pair; generation.
 YUGO (also neuter), yoke. [to.
 YUÑJATI, to turn one's attention
 YEBHUYYO (adj.), abundant; *yebhuyyena*, in great numbers.
 YO (pron.), who (see Grammar).
 YOGAKKHEMO, security; t. t. Nibbāna.
 YOTTAM, tie.
 YONI (f.), womb; source, origin.
 YONISO, really.
 YOBBANAM, youth.

R.

RAKKHATI, to protect.
 RAKKHĀ (f.), protection.
 RAJATAM, silver.
 RAJJAM, kingdom.
 RATTI (f.), night.
ratti-n-divo, day and night.
 RABHASO (adj.), contemptuous, fierce.
 RAMATI, to enjoy oneself, to delight in; *rato*, delighting.
 RASO, sap, juice; sweet thing; taste.

rassako (adj.), short.

RASSO (adj.), short.

RAHADO, a deep pool, a lake.

RAHO, solitude.

RĀGO, evil desire, greed, attachment, lust.

rājadhānī, royal city.

rājabhāṭo, king's soldier.

RĀJĀ (m.), king, see Grammar.

RĀMO, joy, delight.

RITTO [*riṣṭa*], injured.

RUDDO (adj.), cruel.

RUKKHO, a tree.

RŪPAM (t. t.), form, figure.

ROGO, illness.

ROCETI (caus.), to approve.

ROSAKO (adj.), wrathful.

L.

LABHATI, to take; p. p. p. *laddho*.

LAYO, instant (brief measure of time).

LASIKĀ (f.), the fluid which lubricates the joints.

LĀBHĀ (adv. dat.), for the advantage of.

LUDDO (adj.), cruel.

LOKO, world.

loka-jettḥo, chief of the world.

LOKA-DHAMMO (t. t.), things of the world, worldly condition.

loka-dhātu, world-system.

loka-vidū, knowing the world (epithet of the Buddha).

LOMAM, hair of the body.

LOMAHAMSO, horripilation.

LOHITAM, blood.

LOHITO (adj.), red.

V.

VAKKAM, kidney.

vaggiyo (adj.), belonging to a group.

VAGGU (adj.), beautiful.

VACCO, lustre.

VAJATI, to walk.

VAJIRO, Indra's thunderbolt.

VAÑCANIKO, deceitful.

VAÑCETI (caus.), to deceive.

VADḌHATI, to grow, to increase; to pour out.

VANṆO, appearance, beauty, form; caste; *vaṇṇavā* (adj.), having beauty.

VATA (interj.), indeed! verily!

VATTATI, to take place.

VATTHAM, cloth; raiment.

VATTHU (n.), substance.

VATTHU (m.), a site, a building (Skr. *vāstu*).

VADATI, to declare; to speak.

VANAM, wood, forest.

VANATHO, desire, lust.

VANIBBAKO, mendicant.

VANDAKO, praising.

VANDATI, to praise.

VAPATI, to sow.

VAPPO, sowing.

varaṇṇu, knowing what is excellent.

varado, giving what is excellent.

varāharo, bringing what is excellent.

VARO (adj.), excellent.

VALĪ (f.), a wrinkle.

vālittaro (adj.), wrinkled.

VASATI, to dwell.

vasalako, wretched, outcast.

VASĀ (f.), serum; marrow of the flesh.

VASALO, outcast.
 VASSO, rain ; a year.
 VĀ (conj.), *vā—vā*, either . . or.
 VĀCĀ (f.), word, saying, speech.
 VĀTO, wind.
 VĀDITAM, music.
 VĀDO, speaking, speech.
 VĀYAMATI, to struggle, to strive.
 VĀYĀMO (t. t.), exertion, endeavour.
 VĀSO, dwelling, living, abode.
 VĀHANAM, carrying ; a vehicle ;
 an animal used in riding.
 VI (prep.), used in composition,
 asunder, apart from.
vi-kālo, wrong time.
 VIGGAHO, body ; *manussa*^o, a
 human being. [persing].
vi-kirapo (adj.), squandering, dis-
vi-kkandati, to cry out.
vi-gāhati, to obtain.
vi-cakkhano, knowing, wise, dis-
 cerning.
vi-carati, to wander.
vi-cāro, investigation.
 VICIKICCHITAM, doubt.
 VICCHIKO, scorpion.
vi-jānā-vato (adj.), understanding.
vi-jeti, *vi-jinati*, to conquer.
 VIJJATI, to know (see Grammar).
 VIJJATI, to be, to exist.
 VIJJĀ (f.), knowledge, wisdom.
 VIJJU (f.), lightning.
vijjuko (adj.), lightning.
 VIÑÑĀNAM, consciousness, in-
 telligence.
viññāpeti (caus. to *vijñāti*), to
 speak to, to address, to inform.
 VIÑÑŪ (adj.), intelligent.

VI-TAKKO, reflection, thought.
 VITACCHIKĀ (f.), scabies.
 VITAM, property, wealth.
vitthārati, to declare, to amplify ;
 aor. *vitthāsi*. [cation].
vitthāro, detail, extension, amplifi-
 VIDŪ (adj.), knowing, wise.
 VI-NAYO, training.
 VINĀ (adv.), without.
vi-nāseti, to waste.
vineti, to remove, to put away.
vinodanam, removal, dispelling.
vinodeti (caus.), to dispel.
 VINDATI, to acquire.
vi-pāceti, to be indignant.
 VI-PARI-NĀMO, change, reverse.
vi-ppa-mutto (p. p. p.), released.
vi-ppa-yogo, absence.
vippa-vasati, to go abroad ; p. p. p.
vippavuttho.
vippavāso, absence ; *ticcivarenca*
avippavāso, not parting with the
 three robes.
vi-ppa-sīdati, to become calm.
vi-bhajati, to divide, to distinguish.
 VIBHAVO, power, prosperity.
 VI-BHAVO (t. t.), absence of ex-
 istence, formless existence.
vibhāvayati, to understand.
vibhūsanam, adornment.
vi-muñcati, to release ; p. p. p.
vimutto.
 VI-MUTTI (f.), release.
 VI-MOKHO, release.
 VI-MOCAYAM, releasing.
vi-rajo, free from corruption, pure ;
 free from dust.
vi-rajjāti, to be displeased ; p. p. p.
viratto.

VIRATI (f.), abstinence.
vi-ramati, to abstain.
vi-ravati, to cry aloud.
vi-rāgo, absence of desire.
virāieti (caus.), to put away.
VIRIYAM, exertion, strength.
vi-rūhati, to go on.
vi-rocati, to be brilliant.
VILEPANAM, toilet perfume.
vi-varati, to open ; p. p. *vivafo*.
VI-VEKO, separation, seclusion ;
 discrimination.
viniccati (pass.), to separate oneself.
VISAM, poison.
vi-samo (adj.), uneven.
vi-suddho, (adj.), pure.
VISUKAM, show, spectacle.
VISŪCIKĀ (f.), cholera.
VISEO, distinction.
vi-ssuto (adj.), renowned.
viharati, to dwell.
VI-HARO, living ; Buddhist temple.
vi-himsati, to hurt.
VIHĪMSĀ (f.), hurting.
vīta-malo, spotless.
VĪTO (adj.), devoid of ; *a-vīto*, not
 free from.
vītipatati, to transgress.
vī-ti-sareti, to remind mutually.
VĪRO, hero.
VĪSATI (num.), twenty.
VUTṬHI (f.), rain.
VUTTI (f.), conduct.
vusitavā, dwelling, residing.
vusī-mā (adj.), dwelling.
vūpakatṭho, distant, removed.
VŪPASAMO, pacification.
VE (interj.), indeed.
VENU (m.), a bamboo, a reed.

VEDAGŪ (t. t.), knowing the law.
VEDANĀ (f.) (t. t.), perception,
 sensation.
VEPULLAM, development.
veyyā-karaṇam, explanation.
VEYYĀBĀDHIKO, sick, ill ; to
byābādho. [abl].
VERAMAṆĪ (f.), abstinence (with
VEROCANAKO, bright.
VELĀ (f.), time, occasion.
VELO, time.
VEVANNIYAM, change, diversity.
VESĪ (f.), harlot.
VEHĀSO, sky.
VOROPETI (caus.), to deprive of.

S.

SA, as first member of a compound
 'with.'
SAMYOJANAM (t. t.), bond, at-
 tachment.
samhanti, to strike.
SAKO (adj.), own.
SAKKACCA (adv.), attentively.
SAK-KĀYA-DITṬHI (t. t.), con-
 ceit.
SAK-KĀYO, own body or person.
SAK-KĀRO, hospitality.
sak-karoti, to receive hospitality, to
 honour.
SAKKO (adj.), able.
SAKKHĪ, witness.
SAKHĀ (m.), companion, friend
 (see Grammar).
SAGGO, heaven.
SANĀKAPPO (t. t.), thought, imagi-
 nation, aspiration.
sai-kampati, to quake, to tremble.
sai-kuddho, angry.

SAÑ-KHĀRO (t. t.), the elements, matter.
sañ-khipati, to shorten, to abridge.
sañ-khittena, concisely, briefly.
SAÑ-GAHO, protecting.
SAÑ-GĀMO, conflict, battle.
SAÑ-GHĀTĪ (t. t.), one of the three robes of a priest.
SANGHO, the Buddhist clerical community.
SACE (conj.), if.
SACCAM, truth.
sacchikaroti, to see face to face ;
 p. p. *sacchikato*.
SACCHIKIRIYĀ (f.), realization.
sañcicca (adv. ger.), intentionally.
SAÑJATI (f.), birth.
saññamo, refraining.
SAÑÑĀ (t. t.) (f.), perception.
SATHO (adj.), wicked, crafty.
SATTHI (num.), sixty.
SANHO (adj.), soft ; smooth, gentle.
SATAM (num.), a hundred.
SATI (f.), thoughtfulness, remembrance.
satimā (adj.) of retentive memory ;
 thoughtful, reflecting.
sato, p. p. *surati*, recollecting,
 mindful.
SATTA (num.), seven.
SATTATI, seventy.
sattavāso, abode of beings.
SATTO, being.
SATTHAM, weapon.
SATTHĀ (m.), teacher.
sad-attho, one's own advantage.
SADĀ (adv.), always.
SAD-DAHATI, to believe ; p. p.
 saddahāno.

SADDO, sound.
SADDHĀ, faith.
SADDHIM (adv.), with.
SANTAM (a term for Nibbāna).
san-tatto, scorched.
san-tarati, to be in haste.
SANTIKE (adv.), in the presence of.
SANTUTTHĪ (f.), contentment.
SANTUSSAKO, contented.
SANTO, true, good.
san-dasseti (caus.), to show, to teach.
san-ditthiko (adj.), visible.
san-dhūpāyati, to smoke.
san-nayhati, to bind, to fasten.
san-ni-patati, to assemble.
sannipātiko (adj.), gathered together.
SAPADĀNAM (adv.), constantly ;
 sap^o piṇḍāya carati, goes his
 begging-rounds constantly.
SAPPI, cow's butter.
sap-puriso, good man.
sabbattha (adv.), everywhere.
sabbattho, in every respect.
sabba-dhi, from all sides.
SABBO (pron. adj.), every one, all
 (see Grammar).
SABHĀ (f.), an assembly.
samaṇako, wretched *samaṇa*.
SAMAÑO, an ascetic.
SAMATTO (adj.), complete.
SAMATHO, tranquillity.
SAMANTO, all, entire ; *samantā*,
 from every side.
samannāgato, endowed with.
SAMAYO, time, assembly, agree-
 ment ; *ekaṃ samayaṃ*, once upon
 a time.
sama-vekkhati, to take into con-
 sideration.

sam-ā-gacchati, to assemble.
sam-ā-carati, to follow.
sam-ā-dapeti (caus. *samādiyati*), to instigate, to advise.
sam-ā-dahati, to put together; pass. *samādhīyati*, to become tranquilized.
SAMĀDHI (f.) (t. t.), meditation.
SAMĀNO (adj.), equal, same, similar. [ment.
SAM-Ā-PATTI (f.) (t. t.), attain-
sam-ā-hito, steadfast.
sam-ikkhati, to consider, to reflect.
SAM-ITI (f.), assembly.
sam-uk-kaṁsati, to exalt.
sam-ug-ghāto, removal.
sam-ut-ṭhānam, rising, originating.
sam-ut-tejēti (caus.), to stir, to excite.
SAM-UD-AYO, rise, origin.
sam ud-eti, to arise; *samudito*, elevated.
SAMUDDO, sea.
sam-upabbūḥo (p. p. p.), set up.
sam-ūhanti, to remove.
SAMO, equal.
sam-pa-kampati, to tremble, to shake; *a-sam-pa-kampiyo*, that cannot be shaken.
sam-pajano, conscious.
sam-patto (p. p. p.), endowed with.
sam-pa-dhūpāyati, to smoke in volumes.
sam-panno (p. p. p.), endowed with.
SAM-PA-YOGO, union, presence.
sam-parāyiko (adj.), relating to the future.
SAM-PARĀYO, future state, next world.
sam-pa-vedhati, to tremble.

sam-pa-sādanam, making serene; tranquilization.
sam-passati, to behold, to discern.
sam-pa-kaṁseti (caus.), to gladden, to delight, to praise.
sampha-ppa-lāpo, frivolous talk.
sam-phassa-jo, arising from contact.
SAM-PHASSĀNAM (t. t.), contact.
sam-phasso, contact.
sam-bahulo (adj.), many.
sam-bādho, pressure, straits.
SAM-BOJJHAṄGO (t. t.), constituent of bodhi.
sambhav-esi (adj.), seeking rebirth.
SAM-BHAVO, production.
sam-mannati, to agree to, to decide; to sanction.
SAMMĀ (indecl.), fully, thoroughly (used frequently in composition); *Sammā sambuddho*, the All Wise.
sam-mukhī-bhūto, confronted.
sam-mukho (adj.), face to face.
SAM-MUTI (f.), consent, choice, determination.
sam-muyhati, to be stupefied; p. p. p. *sammūḥo*.
sam-modati, to agree with; *saddhim* s°, to exchange friendly greetings.
SAMVARĪ (f.), night.
sam-vāso, living with.
sam-viggo, excited.
SAYATI, to lie down.
SAYANAM (SENAM), lying, sleeping; bed, couch.
SARANAM, refuge.
SARABŪ (f.), a lizard.
sarito (p. p. p.), flowing.
SARĪRAM, body.
SARO, sound.

SALĀKĀ, a peg ; slip, bit of wood.
sal-lahuko (adj.), light.
SALLĪNO, bent together.
SAVAṆAM, hearing.
SASSU (f.), mother-in-law.
SAHA (in composition), together, with.
saha-gato, accompanied.
sahasū (adv.), with violence.
SAHASSI, thousand (in composition).
SAHĀ (adv.), with.
sahā-sīlī (adj.), being fond of society.
SĀKACCHĀ (f.), conversation.
SĀDHU (adv.), well, good.
SĀṆAM, hempen cloth.
SĀMĪCĪ (f.), correctness.
SĀYAṆHO, evening.
SĀYATI, to taste.
SĀRATHI, charioteer.
sārāṇīyo (adj.), that which should be remembered.
sā-ruppo (adj.), fit, proper.
SĀLI (m.), rice.
SĀLIKĀ (f.), the maynah-bird.
SĀVAKO, a disciple.
sāveti (caus. to *suṇoti*), to impart, to inform.
SĀSANAM, order, command.
Buddhas^o, the teaching of the Buddha.
SĀSO, asthma.
SIKKHATI, to learn.
SIKHĀ (f.), peak, summit ; *aggisikhā*, flame of fire.
SIKKHĀPADAM (t. t.), sentence of moral training.
SĪNGHĀNIKĀ, mucus of the nose.
SITO (Skr. *grita*), resting upon.

SIPPAM, skill.
SIRIMSAPO, a snake.
siri-ma (adj.), having magnificence, glory.
SIRĪ (f.), fortune, prosperity.
SILĀ (f.), a rock.
SILOKO, a stanza, a *çloka*.
SIVIKĀ (f.), a palanquin.
SIVO (adj.), auspicious, blest, happy.
SĪMĀ (f.), boundary, limit.
SĪTAM, coldness.
SĪTO (adj.), cold, cool.
SĪLAM (t. t.), nature, character ; moral character, piety.
SĪLABBATAM (t. t.), affection of good rites.
śīla-vā (adj.), virtuous.
SĪLĪ (adj.), having a habit, disposition ; *niddā-s*^o, drowsy, slothful.
SĪSAM, head.
SĪHO, lion.
SU (in composition), well, good.
SUKO, a parrot.
SUKHO (adj.), blest, happy.
SUKHO, bliss.
SU-GATO, happy (epithet of the Buddha).
su-gandho, of good smell.
su-ggahito (adj.), grasped.
SUCI (f.), purity.
su-cippo, well done.
SUÑÑĀGARAM, solitude, place void of houses.
SUṆOTI, **SUṆATI**, to hear (see Grammar).
suto (p. p. p.), heard, renowned.
sudam (part.), sma + idam.
su-dul-labho, very difficult to obtain.
SU-DHAMMATO (t. t.), perfection.

SUDDHO (adj.), clean.
su-paṭi-panno, well-conducted.
 SUPATI, to sleep.
 SUPINĀM, sleep. [joined.
su-ppa-yutto (p. p. p.), thoroughly
su-bhavo, easily supported.
su-mano, satisfied.
su-māpito (adj.), well-built.
 SURĀ (f.), intoxicating liquor.
 SURIYO, the sun.
su-vi-jāno, easily known.
 SUSU, a boy.
 SUSSŪSĀ (f.), desire to hear.
 SŪJU (adj.), conscientious.
 SŪLO, rheumatism.
 SEMHAM, phlegm.
 SEKHO (t. t.), one who is under
 training.
 SETTHO (adj.), best, foremost.
 SEDO, sweat, moisture.
 SENĀ (f.), army.
 SEN-ĀSANAM, [sleeping and sit-
 ting] dwelling.
seyyako (adj.), lying, sleeping.
 SEVATI, to serve, to follow.
 SEVANĀ (f.), addicted to, devotion
 to; *A-sevanā*, not addicted to.
 SO (pron.), this (see Grammar).
 SO (adj.), own; *sam* (adv.) by
 oneself.
 SOKO, sorrow, grief.
 SOCATI, to grieve.
socanattam, mourning.
 SOCANAM, mourning.
 SONḌO (adj.), addicted to drink;
 fem. SONḌĪ.

SOTAM, ear. [tion.
 SOTĀPATTI (f.), (t. t.), sanctifica-
 SOTTHANAM, blessing.
 SOBHATI, to shine.
 SORACCAM, tenderness.
sovacassatā (f.), pleasant speech.
 SOSO, consumption.
sv-akkhāto, well told.

H.

HA (interj.), truly.
 HAṬṬHI (m.), elephant.
 HAṬṬHO (p. p. p.), bristling.
 HATTHO, hand.
 HADAYAM, heart.
 HANTI, to kill.
 HANDA (interj.), come on!
 HAMMIYAM, house surrounded
 by walls.
 HARATI, to carry away.
 HARI (adj.), green.
 HARITAM, grass.
haritattam, greenness, yellowness.
 HAVE (interj.), truly.
 HI (part.), for, because; certainly,
 indeed; also.
 HIMSATI, to hurt.
 HIRANŃNAM, gold.
 HIRĪ, modesty, shame.
 HITO (p. p. p. and adj.), beneficial.
hino (p. p. p.), wasted, decayed.
 HETHETI, to injure.
 HETTHIMO (adj.), lower, lowest.
 HETU (adv.), on account of, by
 means of.
 HOTI, to be; see *bhavati*.

HERTFORD:

PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS.



© 2006 The Authors
Journal compilation © 2006 Blackwell Publishing Ltd

ආ. ආ. ඉ. ඒ. උ. උ. උ. උ.

၁. ၂. ၃. ၄. ၅. ၆. ၇.

Ṭkhu. Ṭkhū.

The symbol is ϕ . ϕ am. It is also used for any nasal before another consonant.

କ ka.	କ୍ kha	ଗ ga.	ଘ gha.	ଞ na
ଚ ca	ଚ୍ cha	ଜ ja.	ଝ jha	ଞ ña
ଟ ta	ଟ୍ tha	ଡ da	ଢ dha	ଣ na
ତ ta	ତ୍ tha	ଢ da	ଢ dha	ନ na
ପ pa.	ପ୍ pha	ବ ba	ଭ bha	ମ ma
ଯ ya	ର ra	ଲ la.	ୱ va	
ଷ sa	ହ ha	ଝ la.		

၁၂ y. ၁၁ bya.
 ၁၃ r. ၁၂ bra.
 Virama. ၁၄ k. ၁၃ m.

୩ nga ୩ ñca ୩ ñja ୩ nda ୩ dha.
 ୩ ddha. ୩ cca. ୩ bba. ୩ mba.

કાઠા કાઠા. પાઠા પાઠા ધા ધા નાઠા

BURMESE ALPHABET.

VOWELS.

အ *a*. အာ *ā*. အိ *i*. အီ *ī*. ဥ *u*. ဦ *ū*. ဧ *e*. ဩ *o*.

VOWEL SYMBOLS. } ဘ or ဂ. ဝ ဝ ဝ ဝ ဝ

က *ka*. ကာ *kā*. ကိ *ki*. ကီ *kī*. ကု *ku*. ကူ *kū*. ကေ *ke*. ကော *ko*.
ဂါ *gā* ဂေါ *go*.

NASAL VOWELS. The symbol for the nasal vowels is °
အိ *am*. It is also used to express any nasal before another consonant.

SIMPLE CONSONANTS.

က <i>ka</i>	ခ <i>kha</i>	ဂ <i>ga</i>	ဃ <i>gha</i>	င <i>na</i>
စ <i>ca</i>	ဆ <i>cha</i>	ဇ <i>ja</i>	ည <i>jha</i>	ည <i>ña</i>
တ <i>ta</i>	ထ <i>tha</i>	ဒ <i>da</i>	ဓ <i>dha</i>	တ <i>na</i>
ပ <i>pa</i>	ဖ <i>pha</i>	ဗ <i>ba</i>	ဘ <i>bha</i>	မ <i>ma</i>
ယ <i>ya</i>	ရ <i>ra</i>	လ <i>la</i>	ဝ <i>va</i>	
ဆ <i>sa</i>	ဟ <i>ha</i>	ဇ <i>la</i>		

CONSONANT SYMBOLS.

င <i>na</i> .	ကိ <i>nka</i>	
ယ <i>ya</i> .	ယ <i>yya</i>	ည <i>khya</i>
ရ <i>ra</i> .	က <i>kra</i>	ဗ <i>bra</i> .
ဝ <i>va</i> .	တ <i>tva</i>	
ဟ <i>ha</i>	န <i>nha</i>	မ <i>mha</i> .
Virāma. ° တိ <i>t</i> .		

COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

က <i>kkha</i>	စ <i>cca</i>	တ <i>ttha</i>	ဒ <i>ddha</i>
ည <i>nda</i>	ထ <i>ttha</i>	ဓ <i>ddha</i>	န <i>nnha</i>
ပ <i>ppa</i>	ဖ <i>ppha</i>	မ <i>mma</i>	ဆ <i>sma</i>
ဆ <i>ssa</i> .			

KAMBODIAN ALPHABET.

VOWELS.

កា a. កា̄ ā. កិ i. កិ̄ ī. កុ u. កុ̄ ū. ខេ e. ខេ̄ o.
 ក័ ក័̄ ក៏ ក៏̄ កេ កេ̄

VOWEL SYMBOLS.

កា ka. កា̄ k̄a កិ ki. កិ̄ k̄i. កុ ku. កុ̄ k̄u. កេ ke. កេ̄ k̄e.

NASAL VOWELS. The symbol ◊ is added to the simple vowel: ក័ am. It is also used as a nasal before another consonant.

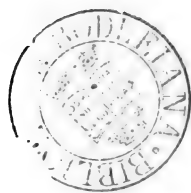
SIMPLE CONSONANTS

កា ka. ខា kha កា ga. ឃា gha. នា na
 ចា ca ចា̄ ch̄a ចា ja. ចា̄ j̄ha ចា̄ n̄a
 តា ta តា̄ t̄ha តា da តា̄ d̄ha តា̄ n̄a
 តា ta តា̄ t̄ha តា da តា̄ d̄ha តា̄ n̄a
 បា pa បា̄ p̄ha បា ba បា̄ b̄ha បា ma
 យា ya រា ra លា la វា va
 សា sa ហា ha ឡា la

COMPOUND CONSONANTS

Symbol for ra រា bra ឡា ndra
 " " ma មា hma ឡា sma
 " " gemination រា ឡា'ssa ឡា ppa

ក័ k̄kha ក័̄ n̄gha ក័̄ coha ក័̄ n̄ca ក័̄ t̄tha
 ក័̄ n̄da ក័̄ t̄tha ក័̄ t̄va ក័̄ ddha ក័̄ dra
 ក័̄ n̄na ក័̄ m̄ba.



N;

tha	da
-----	----

०	३
---	---

॥	३
---	---

०	३
---	---

२	३
---	---

०	२
---	---

५	२
---	---

ū.	e.
----	----

ī	२
---	---

॥	३
---	---

३	३
---	---

२	२
---	---

०	३
---	---

५	२
---	---

S.

the
with
own-
6d.

ence
12s.

First
the
by
8vo,
21s.

, his
Doc-
tical
ity.

2
21s.

An
orse
6d.

tion
tera-
12s.

osto-
ithia
n 1.
6d.

eing
lish
Tes-
Tes-
6d.



14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON;
20, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET, EDINBURGH.

CATALOGUE

OF

WILLIAMS AND NORGATE'S PUBLICATIONS.

- Abhidhanaratnamala**, the, of Halâyudha. A Sanskrit Vocabulary (120 pp.), edited, with a complete Sanskrit-English Glossary (180 pp.), by Dr. T. Aufrecht. 8vo. (Published at 18s.) 10s.
- Æschylus. Agamemnon.** Greek Text revised and translated by John F. Davies, B.A. 8vo, cloth. 3s.
- Ali (Syed Ameer) Life of Mohammed.** A Critical Examination of the Life and Teachings of Mohammed, from a Mohammedan Standpoint, including Chapters on Polygamy, Slavery, Moslem Rationalism, Moslem Mysticism, &c. Crown 8vo, cloth. 9s.
- Attwell (Professor H.) Table of Aryan (Indo-European) Languages**, showing their Classification and Affinities, with copious Notes; to which is added, Grimm's Law of the Interchange of Mute Consonants, with numerous Illustrations. A Wall Map for the use of Colleges and Lecture-rooms. 2nd Edition. Mounted with rollers. 10s.
- **Table of the Aryan Languages**, with Notes and Illustrations. 4to, boards. 7s. 6d.
- Autobiography of an Independent Minister**, Chapters from the. Cr. 8vo, cloth, 4s.
- Bannister (Rev. Dr. J.) Glossary of Cornish Names**, Ancient and Modern, Local, Family, Personal, 20,000 Celtic and other Names in use in Cornwall. 8vo, cloth. 12s.
- Barnabas' Epistle**, in Greek, from the Sinaitic Manuscript of the Bible, with a Translation by S. Sharpe. Crown. 8vo, cloth. 2s. 6d.
- Barratt (A.) Physical Ethics**, or the Science of Action: an Essay. 8vo, cloth. 12s.
- Baur (F. O.) Church History of the First Three Centuries.** Translated from the Third German Edition. Edited by Rev. Allan Menzies. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 21s.
- **Paul, the Apostle of Jesus Christ**, his Life and Work, his Epistles and Doctrine. A Contribution to a Critical History of Primitive Christianity. Translated by Rev. A. Menzies. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 21s.
- Bayldon (Rev. G.) Icelandic Grammar.** An Elementary Grammar of the Old Norse or Icelandic Language. 8vo, cl. 7s. 6d.
- Beard (Rev. O.) Port Royal**, a Contribution to the History of Religion and Literature in France. 2 vols. 8vo. 12s.
- Bernstein and Kirsch. Syriac Chrestomathy and Lexicon.** Chrestomathia Syriaca cum Lexico. 2 vols. in 1. 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Bible**, translated by Samuel Sharpe, being a Revision of the Authorized English Version. 5th Edition of the Old Testament, 9th Edition of the New Testament. 8vo, roan. 4s. 6d.
- vide also Testament.

- Bible for Young People.** A Critical, Historical, and Moral Handbook to the Old and New Testaments. By Dr. H. Oort and Dr. J. Hooykaas, with the assistance of Dr. Kuenen. Translated from the Dutch by the Rev. P. H. Wicksteed. 6 vols. Crown 8vo. 31s.
- Bisset (A.)** *Short History of the English Parliament.* Crown 8vo. 4s.
- Bleek (F.)** *Lectures on the Apocalypse.* Edited by Dr. S. Davidson. 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Bouzique (E. U.)** *The History of Christianity.* Translated from the French by the Rev. Dr. Beard. 3 vols. Crown 8vo, cloth. 21s.
- Bryce (Rev. Dr.)** *The Laws of Greek Accentuation simplified.* 3rd Edition. 12mo. 6d.
- Channing and Lucy Aikin.** Correspondence of William Ellery Channing, D.D., and Lucy Aikin, from 1826 to 1842. Edited by Anna Letitia Le Breton. Crown 8vo, cloth. (Published at 9s.) 4s.
- Chastel (Rev. E.)** *Christianity in the Nineteenth Century.* Translated by the Rev. Dr. Beard. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- Cholmondeley (Canon Charles)** *The Passage of the Four GAP. A New Explanation of Romans ii. 11—16, with its bearing on the Intrinsic and Extrinsic Systems of Justification by Faith, and on the Pauline Views of the Tübingen Critics and others.* 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Cobbe (Miss F. Power)** *The Peak in Darien, and other Inquiries touching Concerns of the Soul and the Body.* Crown 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- *The Duties of Women.* A Course of Lectures delivered in London and Clifton. 2nd Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- *The Hopes of the Human Race, Hereafter and Here.* Essays on the Life after Death. With a Preface having special reference to Mr. Mill's Essay on Religion. 2nd Edition. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- Cobbe (Miss F. Power)** *Alone to the Alone.* Prayers for Theists, by several Contributors. 3rd Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- *Broken Lights.* An Inquiry into the Present Condition and Future Prospects of Religious Faith. 3rd Edition. 5s.
- *Dawning Lights.* An Inquiry concerning the Secular Results of the New Reformation. 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- *Darwinism in Morals, and (13) other Essays* (Religion in Childhood, Unconscious Cerebration, Dreams, the Devil, Auricular Confession, &c. &c.). 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- Crawford (Rev. F.)** *Horæ Hebraicæ.* Cr. 8vo, cloth. 4s. 6d.
- Crowfoot (J. R.)** *Fragmenta Evangelica quæ ex antiqua recens. vers. Syriac. Nov. Test. a Curetono vulg. Græce reddita, &c. 2 Parts; and Observations, 1 Part.* 4to. 20s.
- Cureton (Dr. W.)** *History of the Martyrs in Palestine, by Eusebius, in Syriac.* Edited and translated. Royal 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Dante's Inferno.** Translated into Greek verse by Mussurus Pasha, D.C.L. 8vo, cloth. 12s.
- Dauids (T. W. Rhys)** *Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion, as illustrated by some Points in the History of Indian Buddhism.* (Hibbert Lectures, 1881.) 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Davidson (Rev. Dr.)** *On a Fresh Revision of the English Old Testament.* Crown 8vo. 5s.
- Delbos (Prof. Léon)** *Chapters on the Science of Language.* Crown 8vo, cloth. 3s.
- Dipavamsa, the:** a Buddhist Historical Record in the Pali Language. Edited, with an English Translation, by Dr. H. Oldenberg. 8vo, cloth. 21s.
- Dunkin (E., F.R.S.)** *Obituary Notices of Astronomers, Fellows and Associates of the Royal Astronomical Society.* 8vo, cloth. 6s. 6d.

Echoes of Holy Thoughts: arranged as Private Meditations before a First Communion. 2nd Edition, with a Preface by Rev. J. Hamilton Thom. Printed with red lines. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. 2s. 6d.

Engelhardt (C.) Denmark in the Early Iron Age. Illustrated by recent Discoveries in the Peat-Mosses of Slesvig. 33 Plates (giving representations of upwards of a thousand objects), Maps, and numerous other Illustrations on wood. 4to, cloth. 31s. 6d.

Ereuna, or an Investigation of the Etymons of Words and Names, Classical and Scriptural, through the Medium of Celtic; together with some Remarks on Hebræo-Celtic Affinities. By a Celtophile. Crown 8vo, cloth. 6s.

Ewald's (Dr. H.) Commentary on the Prophecies of the Old Testament. Translated by the Rev. J. F. Smith. Vol. I. General Introduction, Yoel, Amos, Hosea and Zakharya 9—11. Vol. II. Yesaya, Obadya and Mikha. Vol. III. Nahûm, Ssephanya, Habaqqûq, Zachârya, Yéremya. Vol. IV. Hezekiel, Yesaya xl.—lxvi. Vol. V. and last, Haggai, Zakharya, Malaki, Jona, Baruc, Daniel, Appendix and Index. 8vo, cloth. Each 10s. 6d.

— **Commentary on the Psalms.** Translated by the Rev. E. Johnson, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. Each 10s. 6d.

— **Commentary on the Book of Job, with Translation.** Translated from the German by the Rev. J. Frederick Smith. 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Falconer (Dr. W.) Dissertation on St. Paul's Voyage from Cæsarea to Puteoli, and on the Apostle's Shipwreck on the Island Melite. 8vo, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Frankfurter (Dr. O.) Pali Handbook; being (1) A Pali Grammar, (2) Pali Texts, (3) Glossary. 8vo.

Fuerst (Dr. Jul.) Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament. 4th Edition, improved and enlarged. Trans-

lated by Rev. Dr. Samuel Davidson. Royal 8vo, cloth. 21s.

— Kept also half-bound morocco. 26s.

Goldschmidt (H. E.) German Poetry; with the English Versions of the best Translators. Poems of Goethe, Schiller, Freiligrath, Bürger, Heine, Uhland, Körner, &c. &c. Translated by Carlyle, Anster, Blackie, Sir Th. Martin, Shelley, Lord Ellesmere, Lord Lytton, Coleridge, Longfellow, Edgar Bowring, Garnett, &c. 8vo, cloth. 5s.

Gostwick (J.) and R. Harrison. Outlines of German Literature. Dedicated to Thos. Carlyle. New Edition. 8vo. 10s.

Gotch (Rev. Dr. J. W.) Codex Cottonianus. A Supplement to Tischendorf's Fragments in the Monumenta Sacra. Together with a Synopsis of the Codex. Facsimile. 4to, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Gould (Rev. S. Baring) Lost and Hostile Gospels. An Account of the Toledoth Jeshur, two Hebrew Gospels circulating in the Middle Ages, and extant Fragments of the Gospels of the first Three Centuries of Petrine and Pauline Origin. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Hanson (Sir R. D.) The Apostle Paul and the Preaching of Christianity in the Primitive Church. By Sir R. D. Hanson, Chief Justice of South Australia, Author of "The Jesus of History," &c. 8vo, cloth. (Published at 12s.) 7s. 6d.

Hardy (R. Spence) Manual of Buddhism in its Modern Development. Translated from Cingalese MSS. 2nd Edition, with a complete Index and Glossary. 8vo, cloth. 21s.

— **Eastern [Buddhist] Monachism; an Account of the Origin, Laws, Discipline, Sacred Writings, &c. &c. of the Order of Mendicants founded by Gotama Buddha.** 8vo, cloth. 12s.

Hariri. The Assemblies of Al Hariri. Translated from the Arabic, with an Introduction and Notes. Vol. I. Introduction and the first Twenty-six Assemblies. By T. Chenery, Esq. 8vo, cloth. 10s.

- Hausrath.** *History of the New Testament Times.* The Time of Jesus. By Dr. A. Hausrath, Professor of Theology, Heidelberg. Translated by the Revds. C. T. Poynting and P. Quenzer. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 21s.
- Hemans (Ohas. I.)** *Historic and Monumental Rome.* A Handbook for the Students of Classical and Christian Antiquities in the Italian Capital. Crown 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- *History of Mediæval Christianity and Sacred Art in Italy (A.D. 900—1500).* 2 vols. Crown 8vo, cloth. 18s.
- Higginson (Rev. E.)** *Ecce Messias: or, The Hebrew Messianic Hope and the Christian Reality.* 8vo, cloth. (Published at 10s. 6d.) 6s.
- Horne (W.)** *Religious Life and Thought.* By William Horne, M.A., Dundee, Examiner in Philosophy in the University of St. Andrews; Author of "Reason and Revelation." Crown 8vo, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Huebner (A.)** *Inscriptiones Britanniae Christianæ, with three Geographical Tables.* 4to, boards. 16s.
- Keim's History of Jesus of Nazara.** Considered in its connection with the National Life of Israel, and related in detail. Translated from the German by Arthur Ransom. Vol. I. 2nd Edition. Introduction, Survey of Sources, Sacred and Political Groundwork, Religious Groundwork. Vol. II. The Sacred Youth, Self-recognition, Decision. Vol. III. The First Preaching, the Works of Jesus, the Disciples, and Apostolic Mission. Vol. IV. Conflicts and Disillusions, Strengthened Self-confidence, Last Efforts in Galilee, Signs of the approaching Fall, Recognition of the Messiah. Vol. V. The Messianic Progress to Jerusalem, The Entry into Jerusalem, The Decisive Struggle, The Farewell, The Last Supper. (Vol. VI. in the press.) 8vo, cloth. Each 10s. 6d.
- Kuenen (Dr. A.)** *The Religion of Israel to the Fall of the Jewish State.* Translated by A. H. May. 3 vols. 8vo. 31s. 6d.
- *Lectures on National Religions and Universal Religions.* (Hibbert Lectures, 1882.) 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Laing and Huxley.** *Pre-Historic Remains of Caithness.* By Samuel Laing, Esq., with Notes on the Human Remains by Th. H. Huxley, F.R.S. 150 Engravings. 8vo, cloth. 9s.
- Lane (E. W.)** *Arabic-English Lexicon,* derived from the best and most copious Eastern Sources. Vols. I. to VI. (to be completed in 8 vols.). Royal 4to. Each 25s.
- Vol. VII. Fascic. I. II. Edited by Stanley Lane-Poole. 4to. Each 6s.
- Latham (Dr. R. G.)** *Two Dissertations on the Hamlet of Saxo-Grammaticus and of Shakespear.* 8vo. 5s.
- Lepsius (O. R.)** *Standard Alphabet for reducing Unwritten Languages and Foreign Graphic Systems to a Uniform Orthography in European Letters.* 2nd Edition. 8vo, cloth. 3s.
- Letters to and from Rome in the Years A.D. 61, 62, and 63.** Translated by C. V. S. (by Sir Richard Hanson). Crown 8vo, cloth. 2s. 6d.
- Lindsay (Dr. James, M.A.)** *The Analytical Interpretation of the System of Divine Government of Moses.* 2 vols. 12mo, cloth. 6s.
- Linguistic Notes on some Obscure Prefixes in Greek and Latin.** (4 Parts.) Crown 8vo, cloth. 6s. 6d.
- Macan (R. W.)** *The Resurrection of Jesus Christ.* An Essay in three Chapters. Published for the Hibbert Trustees. 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- Mackay (R. W.)** *Sketch of the Rise and Progress of Christianity.* 8vo, cloth. (Published at 10s. 6d.) 6s.

Malan (Rev. Dr. S. O.) *The Book of Adam and Eve*, also called the Conflict of Adam and Eve with Satan. A Book of the early Eastern Church. Translated from the Ethiopic, with Notes from the Kufale, Talmud, Midrashim, and other Eastern works. 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Massey (Gerald) *A Book of the Beginnings*. Containing an Attempt to recover and reconstitute the lost Origines of the Myths and Mysteries, Types and Symbols, Religion and Language, with Egypt for the Mouthpiece and Africa as the Birthplace. 2 vols. Imperial 8vo, cloth. 36s.

Milinda Panho, the. Being Dialogues between King Milinda and the Buddhist Sage Nagasena. The Pali Text, edited by V. Trenckner. 8vo. 21s.

— vide also Pali Miscellany.

Mind, a Quarterly Review of Psychology and Philosophy. Nos. 1—28. 1876-82. 8vo, each 3s. Annual Subscription, post free, 12s.

Müller (Professor Max) *Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion*, as illustrated by the Religions of India. (Hibbert Lectures, 1878.) 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Nibelungenlied. The Fall of the Nibelungers, otherwise the Book of Kriemhild. An English Translation by W. N. Lettsom. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Nicolson (Rev. W. M.) *Classical Revision of the Greek New Testament*. Tested and applied on uniform Principles, with suggested Alterations of the English Version. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Norris (E.) *Assyrian Dictionary*. Intended to further the Study of the Cuneiform Inscriptions of Assyria and Babylonia. Vols. I. to III. 4to, cloth. Each 28s.

O'Curry (Eug.) *Lectures on the Social Life, Manners and Civilization of the People of Ancient Erinn*. Edited, with an Introduction, by Dr. W. K. Sullivan.

Numerous Wood Engravings of Arms, Ornaments, &c. 3 vols. 8vo. 42s.

Oldenberg (Prof. H.) *Buddha, his Life, his Doctrine, and his Order*. Translated by Dr. Wm. Hoey, B.C.S. 8vo. 18s.

— vide Vinaya Pitakam.

Pali Miscellany, by V. Trenckner. Part I. The Introductory Part of the Milinda Panho, with an English Translation and Notes. 8vo. 4s.

Panhellenic Annual for 1880. Edited by S. Parasyrakes. With 21 Illustrations. With Contributions by E. A. Freeman, Professor R. C. Jebb, Professor Ranghabe, the Editor, and many other eminent Greek Scholars. 8vo, cloth, gilt edges. 5s.

Peill (Rev. George) *The Threefold Basis of Universal Restitution*. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3s.

Pennethorne (John) *The Geometry and Optics of Ancient Architecture*, illustrated by Examples from Thebes, Athens and Rome. Folio, with 56 Plates, some in colours. Half morocco. £7. 7s.

Pfleiderer (O.) *Paulinism: a Contribution to the History of Primitive Christian Theology*. Translated by E. Peters. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

— *Philosophy of Religion*. Translated by the Rev. Alexander Stewart, of Dundee. (In 3 vols.) Vol. I. 8vo.

Platonis Philebus, with Introduction, Notes and Appendix; together with a Critical Letter on the "Laws" of Plato, and a Chapter of Palæographical Remarks, by the Rev. Dr. Chas. Badham, D.D. 2nd Edition, enlarged. 8vo, cloth. 4s.

— *Euthydemus et Laches*, with Critical Notes and "Epistola critica" to the Senate of the Leyden University, by the Rev. C. Badham, D.D. 8vo, cl. 4s.

— *Convivium (Symposium)*, with Critical Notes and an Epistola (de Platonis Legibus) to Dr. Thompson, Master of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. C. Badham, D.D. 8vo, cloth. 4s.

- Protestant Commentary, A Short, on the Books of the New Testament:** with general and special Introductions. Edited by Professors P. W. Schmidt and F. von Holzendorff. Translated from the Third German Edition, by the Rev. F. H. Jones, B.A. (In 3 vols.) Vol. I. Matthew to Acts. 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Quarry (Rev. J.)** *Genesis and its Authorship.* Two Dissertations. 2nd Edition, with Notice of Animadversions of the Bishop of Natal. 8vo. 12s.
- Reliquiæ Aquitanicæ;** being Contributions to the Archæology and Palæontology of Périgord and the adjoining Provinces of Southern France. By Lartet and Christy. Edited by T. Rupert Jones, F.R.S., F.G.S. 87 Plates, 3 Maps, and 130 Wood Engravings. Royal 4to, cloth. £3. 3s.
- Renan (E.)** *On the Influence of the Institutions, Thought and Culture of Rome on Christianity and the Development of the Catholic Church.* Translated by the Rev. C. Beard. (Hibbert Lectures, 1880.) 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Renouf (P. le Page)** *Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion as illustrated by the Religion of Ancient Egypt.* (Hibbert Lectures, 1879.) 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Reville (Rev. Dr. A.)** *The Song of Songs,* commonly called the Song of Solomon, or the Canticle. Crown 8vo, cl. 1s. 6d.
- Sadi.** *The Gulistan (Rose-Garden) of Shaik Sadi of Shiraz.* A new Edition of the Persian Text, with a Vocabulary, by F. Johnson. Square royal 8vo, cloth. 15s.
- Samuelson (James)** *Views of the Deity, Traditional and Scientific: a Contribution to the Study of Theological Science.* Crown 8vo, cloth. 4s. 6d.
- Schmidt (A.)** *Shakespeare Lexicon.* A complete Dictionary of all the English Words, Phrases, and Constructions in the Works of the Poet. 2 vols. Imp. 8vo, 30s.; cloth, 34s.
- Schurman (J. G.)** *Kantian Ethics and the Ethics of Evolution. A Critical Study.* (Published by the Hibbert Trustees.) 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- Seth (A.)** *The Development from Kant to Hegel, with Chapters on the Philosophy of Religion.* (Published by the Hibbert Trustees.) 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- Sharpe (Samuel)** *History of the Hebrew Nation and its Literature.* With an Appendix on the Hebrew Chronology. 4th Edition, 487 pp. 8vo, cl. 7s. 6d.
- *The Decree of Canopus, in Hieroglyphics and Greek, with Translations and an Explanation of their Hieroglyphical Characters.* 16 Plates. 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- *Hebrew Inscriptions from the Valleys between Egypt and Mount Sinai, in their Original Characters, with Translations and an Alphabet.* 2 Parts. 20 Plates. 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- vide also Bible, and Testament.
- Sharpe (M.)** *Old Favourites from the Elder Poets, with a few Newer Friends.* A Selection. 418 pp. Crown 8vo, cl. 5s.
- Smith (Rev. J. F.)** *Studies in Religion under German Masters.* Essays on Herder, Goethe, Lessing, Frank, and Lang. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- vide Ewald's Prophets and Job.
- Sophocles.** *The Greek Text critically revised, with the aid of MSS., newly collated and explained.* By Rev. F. H. M. Blaydes. I. Philoctetes. II. Trachiniæ. III. Electra. IV. Ajax. 8vo, cloth. Each 6s.
- Spencer (Herbert)** *First Principles.* 5th Thousand, with an Appendix. 8vo. 16s.
- *The Principles of Biology.* 2 vols. 8vo. 34s.
- *The Principles of Psychology.* 4th Thousand. 2 vols. 8vo. 36s.
- *The Principles of Sociology.* Vol. I. 21s.
- *Ceremonial Institutions.* (Principles of Sociology, Vol. II. Part 1.) 8vo. 7s.

Spencer (Herbert) **Political Institutions.**
(Principles of Sociology, Vol. II. Part
2.) 8vo. 12s.

— **The Data of Ethics.** Being the
First Portion of the Principles of
Ethics. 8vo, cloth. 8s.

— **The Study of Sociology.** Library
Edition (being the 9th), with a Post-
script. 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.

— **Education: Intellectual, Moral, and
Physical.** 8vo, cloth. 6s.

— The same, cheaper Edition, 4th
Thousand. 12mo, cloth. 2s. 6d.

— **Classification of the Sciences:** to
which are added, Reasons for dissent-
ing from the Philosophy of M. Comte.
2nd Edition. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— **Essays:** Scientific, Political, and
Speculative. (Being the First and
Second Series re-arranged, and con-
taining an additional Essay.) 2 vols.
3rd Thousand. 8vo, cloth. 16s.

— **Essays.** (Third Series.) Including
the Classification of the Sciences. 3rd
Edition. 8vo. 8s.

— **Descriptive Sociology, or Groups
of Sociological Facts.** Compiled and
abstracted by Professor D. Duncan,
of Madras, Dr. Richard Sheppig, and
James Collier. Folio, boards. No. 1.
English, 18s. No. 2. Ancient Ameri-
can Races, 16s. No. 3. Lowest Races,
Negritto Races, Polynesians, 18s. No.
4. African Races, 16s. No. 5. Asiatic
Races, 18s. No. 6. American Races,
18s. No. 7. Hebrews and Phœnicians,
21s. No. 8. The French Civilization,
30s.

Spinoza. **Four Essays** by Professors Land,
Van Vloten, and Kuno Fischer, and
by E. Renan. Edited by Professor
Knight, of St. Andrews. Crown 8vo,
cloth. 5s.

Stephens (George) **Old Northern Runic
Monuments of Scandinavia and En-
gland,** now first collected and deci-
phered. Numerous Engravings on

Wood and 15 Plates. Vols. I. and
II. Folio. Each 50s.

— Vol. III. (In the Press.)

— **Macbeth, Earl Siward and Dundee:**
a Contribution to Scottish History
from the Rune-Finds of Scandinavia.
Plates. 4to. 2s.

— **Thunor the Thunderer,** carved on a
Scandinavian Font about the year
1000. 4to. 6s.

Stokes (Whitley) **Old Irish Glossaries.**
Cormac's Glossary. O'Davoran's Glos-
sary. A Glossary to the Calendar of
Oingus the Culdee. Edited, with an
Introduction and Index. 8vo, cloth.
10s. 6d.

— **Middle-Breton Hours.** Edited, with
a Translation and Glossary. 8vo,
boards. 6s.

— **The Creation of the World. A
Mystery in Ancient Cornish.** Edited,
with Translations and Notes. 8vo,
cloth. 6s.

Strauss (Dr. D. F.) **Life of Jesus for the
People.** The Authorized English Edi-
tion. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 24s.

Sullivan (W. K.) **Celtic Studies,** from the
German of Dr. Hermann Ebel, with
an Introduction on the Roots, Stems
and Derivatives, and on Case-endings
of Nouns in the Indo-European Lan-
guages. 8vo, cloth. 10s.

Taine (H.) **English Positivism.** A Study
of John Stuart Mill. Translated by
T. D. Haye. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3s.

Taylor (Rev. John James) **An Attempt to
ascertain the Character of the Fourth
Gospel,** especially in its relation to the
first Three. 2nd Edition. 8vo, cl. 5s.

Testament, The New. Translated by S.
Sharpe, Author of "The History of
Egypt," &c. 14th Thousand. Fcap.
8vo, cloth. 1s. 6d.

Thoughts (365) **for Every Day in the Year.**
Selected from the Writings of Spiritu-
ally-minded Persons. By the Author
of "Visiting my Relations." Printed
with red lines. Crown 8vo, cl. 2s. 6d.

Tien (Rev. A.) *The Levant Interpreter*: a Polyglot Dialogue-book, in English, Turkish, Modern Greek, and Italian. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Turpie (Dr. D. McC.) *The Old Testament in the New*. The Quotations from the Old Testament in the New classified according to their Agreement with or Variation from the Original: the various Readings and Versions of the Passages, Critical Notes. Royal 8vo, cloth. 12s.

— **Manual of the Chaldee Language**: containing Grammar of the Biblical Chaldee and of the Targums, a Chrestomathy, Selections from the Targums, with a Vocabulary. Square 8vo, cl. 7s.

Vinaya Pitakam: one of the principal Buddhist Holy Scriptures. Edited in Pali by Dr. H. Oldenberg. In 5 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. *The Mahāvagga*. Vol. II. *The Cullavagga*. Vol. III. *The Suttavibhanga, I. (Pārājika, Samghādisesa, Aniyata Nissaggiya)*. Vol. IV. *The Suttavibhanga, II. (Mahavibhanga, Bhikkunivibhanga)*. 8vo. Each 21s.

Williams (Rev. Dr. Rowland) *The Hebrew Prophets, during the Assyrian and Babylonian Empires*. Translated afresh from the Original, with regard to the Anglican Version, with Illustrations for English Readers. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 22s. 6d.

— **Psalms and Litanies, Counsels and Collects, for Devout Persons**. By Rowland Williams, D.D., late Vicar of Broadchalke, sometime Senior Fellow and Tutor of King's College, Cambridge. Edited by his Widow. Fcap. 4to, cloth extra. 12s. 6d.

— **Broadchalke Sermon - Essays on Nature, Mediation, Atonement, Absolution, &c.** Crown 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Zeller (Dr. E.) *The Contents and Origin of the Acts of the Apostles* critically investigated. Preceded by Dr. Fr. Overbeck's Introduction to the Acts of the Apostles from De Wette's Handbook. Translated by Joseph Dare. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 21s.

WILLIAMS & NORGATE have published the following Catalogues of their Stock.

1. **CLASSICAL CATALOGUE.** Greek and Latin Classics.
2. **THEOLOGICAL CATALOGUE.** Including Philosophy and Metaphysics.
3. **FRENCH CATALOGUE.** General Literature, History, Travels, &c.
4. **GERMAN CATALOGUE.** General Literature.
- * **MAP CATALOGUE.** Foreign Maps and Atlases.
5. **LINGUISTIC CATALOGUE.** European Languages.
- * **ITALIAN CATALOGUE.**
- * **SPANISH CATALOGUE.**

6. **ORIENTAL CATALOGUE.** Oriental Languages and Literature.
7. **MEDICAL CATALOGUE.** Medicine, Surgery, &c.
8. **NATURAL HISTORY CATALOGUE.** Zoology, Botany, Geology, Palæontology.
9. **NATURAL SCIENCE CATALOGUE.** Mathematics, Astronomy, Physics, Mechanics, Chemistry, &c.
10. **ART CATALOGUE.** Architecture, Painting, Sculpture and Engraving. Books illustrated by Artists.
11. **SCHOOL CATALOGUE.** Elementary Books, Maps, &c.

